



**Kevin A. Richardson, II**

**Co-Chief Executive Officer  
SANUWAVE Health, Inc.**

**11475 Great Oaks Way, Suite 150  
Alpharetta, Georgia 30022  
(770) 419-7525**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:*

**John C. Ethridge, Jr., Esq.  
Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP  
Promenade II, Suite 3100**

**1230 Peachtree Street, N.E.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30309  
(404) 815-3500**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to registered additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” and “smaller reporting company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer   Accelerated filer  
Non-accelerated filer   Smaller reporting company

---

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

| <b>Title of each class of securities to be registered</b> | <b>Amount to be registered</b> | <b>Proposed maximum offering price per share (1)</b> | <b>Proposed maximum aggregate offering price</b> | <b>Amount of registration fee</b> |
|---|--------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Common Stock, \$0.001 par value</b>                    | 6,210,000                      | \$ 0.64  | \$3,974,400                                      | \$ 511.90                         |
| <b>Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (2)</b>                | 12,350,000                     | \$ 0.64  | \$7,904,000                                      | \$ 1,018.04                       |
| <b>Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (3)</b>                | 23,896,000                     | \$ 0.64  | \$15,293,440                                     | \$ 1,969.80                       |
| <b>Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (3)</b>                | 14,337,600                     | \$ 1.50(4)   | \$21,506,400                                     | \$ 2,770.02                       |
| <b>Total</b>  | 56,793,600                     |  |  | \$ 6,269.76                       |

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on the per share average of the high and low reported prices for the common stock on the Over the Counter Bulletin Board as of April 8, 2014.

(2) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

(3) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the shares of common stock registered for resale by the selling stockholders also include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock as may be issued from time to time with respect to shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(4) Proposed maximum offering price per share is based on the exercise price of the warrant in accordance with Rule 457(g).

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Our selling stockholders may not sell these securities described herein until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell the securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state or jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**Subject to Completion, Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2014**

**56,793,600 Shares**

**Common Stock**

This prospectus relates to the sale of up to 56,793,600 shares of our common stock, \$0.001 par value (the “Common Stock”) by the selling stockholders listed in this prospectus. These shares consist of 6,210,000 outstanding shares of Common Stock, 12,350,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 38,233,600 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants. The shares offered by this prospectus may be sold by the selling stockholders from time to time in the over-the-counter market or other national securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which our Common Stock is then listed or quoted, through negotiated transactions or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at negotiated prices, or otherwise in compliance with the “Plan of Distribution” contained herein.

We are registering these shares following our March 2014 private placement. We will receive none of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders. We may receive proceeds upon the exercise of outstanding warrants for shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus if the warrants are exercised for cash. We will bear all expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by them.

Our Common Stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol SNWV.OB. The high and low bid prices for shares of our Common Stock on April 8, 2014, were \$0.65 and \$0.63 per share, respectively, based upon bids that represent prices quoted by broker-dealers on the OTC Bulletin Board. These quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions, and may not represent actual transactions.

**An investment in these securities involves a high degree of risk.**

**Please carefully review the section titled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 6.**

---

**NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

---

**The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2014**

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| PROSPECTUS SUMMARY  | 1  |
| RISK FACTORS  | 6  |
| CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS                                  | 21 |
| WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION   | 22 |
| USE OF PROCEEDS   | 22 |
| MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS                           | 22 |
| MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS | 24 |
| BUSINESS  | 33 |
| MANAGEMENT, EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE                           | 48 |
| SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT                        | 59 |
| CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS  | 60 |
| SELLING STOCKHOLDERS  | 62 |
| PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION  | 65 |
| DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED  | 67 |
| SHARES AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE  | 69 |
| LEGAL MATTERS   | 69 |
| EXPERTS   | 69 |
| INTEREST OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL   | 69 |

## **PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights selected information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our Common Stock. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including “Risk Factors” and the consolidated financial statements, before making an investment decision.*

### **Our Company**

We are a shockwave technology company using a patented system of noninvasive, high-energy, acoustic shockwaves for regenerative medicine and other applications. Our initial focus is regenerative medicine – utilizing noninvasive, acoustic shockwaves to produce a biological response resulting in the body healing itself through the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our lead regenerative product in the United States is the demaPACE<sup>®</sup> device, used for treating diabetic foot ulcers, which is in a supplemental Phase III clinical study with possible FDA approval in 2015, subject to submission of satisfactory clinical study results.

Our portfolio of healthcare products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body’s normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE<sup>®</sup>) technology in wound healing, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions. We currently do not market any commercial products for sale in the United States. We generate our revenues from sales of the European Conformity Marking (CE Mark) devices and accessories in Europe, Canada, Asia and Asia/Pacific.

### **Product Overview**

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has granted approval of our Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) Supplement to conduct a supplemental clinical trial utilizing our lead device product for the global wound care market, the dermaPACE device, in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. Patient enrollment began in June 2013 and we have enrolled over 90% of the minimum number of ninety patients in the clinical trial. Management expects to complete the minimum enrollment phase of the clinical study early in the second quarter of 2014 with patient follow-up for efficacy twelve weeks thereafter. Assuming positive clinical results, we will then submit the PMA to the FDA with expected FDA approval in 2015.



We believe we have demonstrated that our patented technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved OssaTron® device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the utilization of our OssaTron, Evotron®, and orthoPACE® devices in Europe and Asia. Our lead product candidate for the global wound care market, dermaPACE, has received the CE Mark allowing for commercial use on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

We are focused on developing our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology to activate healing in:

wound conditions, including diabetic foot ulcers, venous and arterial ulcers, pressure sores, burns and other skin eruption conditions;  
orthopedic applications, such as eliminating chronic pain in joints from trauma, arthritis or tendons/ligaments inflammation, speeding the healing of fractures (including nonunion or delayed-union conditions), improving bone density in osteoporosis, fusing bones in the extremities and spine, and other potential sports injury applications;  
plastic/cosmetic applications such as cellulite smoothing, graft and transplant acceptance, skin tightening, scarring and other potential aesthetic uses; and  
cardiac applications for removing plaque due to atherosclerosis and improving heart muscle performance.

In addition to healthcare uses, our high-energy, acoustic pressure shockwaves, due to their powerful pressure gradients and localized cavitation effects, may have applications in secondary and tertiary oil exploitation, for cleaning industrial waters and food liquids and finally for maintenance of industrial installations by disrupting biofilms formation. Our business approach will be through licensing and/or partnership opportunities.

## **Market Trends**

We are focused on the development of regenerative medicine products that have the potential to address substantial unmet clinical needs across broad market indications. We believe there are limited therapeutic treatments currently available that directly and reproducibly activate healing processes in the areas in which we are focusing, particularly for wound care and repair of certain types of musculoskeletal conditions.

According to AdvaMed and Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services data and our internal projections, the United States advanced wound healing market for the dermaPACE is estimated at \$5 billion, which includes diabetic foot ulcers, pressure sores, burns and traumatic wounds, and chronic mixed leg ulcers. We also believe there are significant opportunities in the worldwide orthopedic and spine markets, driven by aging baby boomers and their desire for active lifestyles well into retirement and the growth in the incidence of osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, obesity, diabetes and other diseases that cause injury to orthopedic tissues and/or impair the ability of the body to heal injuries.

With the success of negative pressure wound therapy devices in the wound care market over the last decade and the recognition of the global epidemic associated with certain types of wounds, as well as deteriorating musculoskeletal conditions attributed to various disease states such as obesity, diabetes and ischemia due to vascular and heart disease, as well as sports injuries, we believe that Medicare and private insurers have become aware of the costs and expenditures associated with the adjunctive therapies being utilized for wound healing and orthopedic conditions with limited efficacies in full skin closure, or bone and tissue regeneration. We believe the wound healing and orthopedic markets are undergoing a transition, and market participants are interested in biological response activating devices that are applied noninvasively and seek to activate the body's own capabilities for regeneration of tissue at injury sites in a cost-effective manner.

## **Strategy**

Our primary objective is to be a leader in the development and commercialization of our shockwave technology, which utilizes noninvasive, high-energy, acoustic shockwaves for regenerative medicine and other applications. Our initial focus is regenerative medicine – utilizing noninvasive, acoustic shockwaves to produce a biological response resulting in the body healing itself through the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our lead regenerative product in the United States is the dermaPACE device for treating diabetic foot ulcers, which is in a final Phase III clinical study with possible FDA approval in 2015 subject to submission of satisfactory clinical study results.

Our portfolio of healthcare products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing

processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

Our immediate goal for our regenerative medicine technology involves leveraging the knowledge we gained from our existing human heel and elbow indications to enter the advanced wound care market with innovative treatments.

The key elements of our strategy include the following:

***Obtain FDA approval for our dermaPACE device to treat diabetic foot ulcers.***

We are focusing initially on obtaining FDA approval for our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, for the wound care market, initially in the United States for diabetic foot ulcers which we believe represents a large, unmet need. The FDA has granted approval of our IDE Supplement to conduct a supplemental clinical trial of the dermaPACE device in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. Patient enrollment began in June 2013 and we have enrolled over 90% of the minimum number of ninety patients in the clinical trial. Management expects to complete the minimum enrollment phase of the clinical study early in the second quarter of 2014 with patient follow-up for efficacy twelve weeks thereafter. Assuming positive clinical results, we will then submit the PMA to the FDA with expected FDA approval in 2015.

***Develop and commercialize our noninvasive biological response activating devices in the regenerative medicine area for the treatment of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures.***

We intend to use our proprietary technologies and know-how in the use of high-energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum to address unmet medical needs in wound care, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac indications, possibly through potential license and/or partnership arrangements.

***License and seek partnership opportunities for our non-medical shockwave technology platform, know-how and extensive patent portfolio.***

We intend to use our shockwave technology and know-how for non-medical uses, including energy, food, water and industrial markets, through license/partnership opportunities.

***Support the global distribution of our products.***

Our portfolio of products, the dermaPACE and orthoPACE, are CE Marked and sold through select distributors in certain countries in Europe, Canada, Asia and Asia/Pacific. Our revenues are from sales of the devices and related applicators in these markets. We currently do not have any commercial products available for sale in the United States. We intend to continue to add additional distribution partners in Europe and Asia/Pacific.

## **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section entitled ““Risk Factors”” immediately following this prospectus summary. We have a limited operating history and have incurred substantial losses since inception. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and are unable to predict the extent of future losses or when we will become profitable, if at all. Our products are in various stages of clinical trials and have not yet received regulatory approval in the United States. Our ability to generate revenue in the future will depend heavily on the successful development and commercialization of our product candidates. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may never generate sufficient sales revenue to achieve and sustain profitability. We may be unable to maintain and protect our intellectual property, which could have a substantial impact on our ability to generate revenue. Our products are subject to regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and in other countries. Failure to comply with such regulations or to receive the necessary approvals or clearances for our product and product candidates may have a material adverse effect on our business.

## **Trading Market**

Our common stock, \$.001 par value (the “Common Stock”), is quoted on the Over the Counter Bulletin Board under the symbol “SNWV.OB.”

## **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on May 6, 2004, under the name Rub Music Enterprises, Inc. (“RME”). SANUWAVE, Inc. was incorporated in the State of Delaware on July 21, 2005. In December 2006, Rub Music Enterprises, Inc. ceased operations and became a shell corporation.

On September 25, 2009, RME and RME Delaware Merger Sub, Inc., a Nevada corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of RME (the “Merger Sub”) entered into a reverse merger agreement with SANUWAVE, Inc. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the Merger Sub merged with and into SANUWAVE, Inc., with SANUWAVE, Inc. as the surviving entity (the “Merger”) and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.

In November 2009, we changed our name to SANUWAVE Health, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 11475 Great Oaks Way, Suite 150, Alpharetta, Georgia 30022, and our telephone number is (678) 581-6843. Our website address is [www.sanuwave.com](http://www.sanuwave.com). The information on our website is not a part of this prospectus.

Unless the context requires otherwise, the words “SANUWAVE,” “we,” “Company,” “us,” and “our” in this prospectus refer to SANUWAVE Health, Inc.

## About this Offering

This prospectus relates to the public offering, which is not being underwritten, of up to 56,793,600 shares of our Common Stock by the selling stockholders listed in this prospectus. These shares consist of 6,210,000 outstanding shares of Common Stock, 12,350,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 32,233,600 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants. The shares offered by this prospectus may be sold by the selling stockholders from time to time in the over-the-counter market or other national securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which our Common Stock is then listed or quoted, through negotiated transactions or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. We will receive none of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders. We may receive proceeds upon exercise of outstanding warrants for shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus if the warrants are exercised for cash. We will bear all expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by them.

The shares of Common Stock being offered by this prospectus relate to shares of Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants issued in our March 2014 private placement to ten accredited investors of 6,210,000 shares of our Common Stock and 6,175 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred stock at a purchase price of \$0.50 per unit, for gross proceeds to the Company of \$9,280,000. The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible into 2,000 shares of Common Stock at the option of the holders. The net proceeds to the Company were \$8,562,500, net of offering costs of \$717,500. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued: (i) five-year warrants to purchase up to 23,200,000 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$0.50 per share; and (ii) one-year warrants to purchase up to 13,920,000 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The placement agent for the private placement and the former placement agent were issued in the aggregate: (i) five-year warrants to purchase up to 696,000 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$0.50 per share; and (ii) one-year warrants to purchase up to 417,600 shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.50 per share. For a more detailed discussion regarding the private placement, please see “Selling Stockholders – March 2014 Private Placement” in this prospectus.

**THE OFFERING**

Common Stock being offered by the selling stockholders:

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| Shares of Common Stock  | 6,210,000 shares         |
| Shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock | 12,350,000 shares        |
| Shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon the exercise of the warrants                           | 38,233,600 shares        |
| Total   | 56,793,600 shares        |
| Common Stock outstanding  | 46,966,519 shares<br>(1) |
| OTC Bulletin Board symbol   | SNWV.OB                  |

**Use of Proceeds** We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders, except cash for the warrant exercise price upon exercise of the warrants, which if such warrants are exercised in full for cash, would be approximately \$33,454,400. Proceeds, if any, received from the exercise of such warrants, would be used for working capital purposes.

**Risk Factors** See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 6 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before investing in shares of our Common Stock.

(1) The number of shares shown to be outstanding is based on the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of April 8, 2014, and does not include shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of warrants outstanding, or options granted or available under our equity compensation plans.

**SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The summary financial information set forth below is derived from and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, appearing at the end of this prospectus.

|   | <b>Year Ended</b> |                 |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|
|   | <b>December</b>   | <b>December</b> |
|   | <b>31,</b>        | <b>31,</b>      |
|   | <b>2013</b>       | <b>2012</b>     |
| <b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data</b>          |                   |                 |
| Revenue   | \$800,029         | \$769,217       |
| Net loss  | \$(11,299,721)    | \$(6,401,494)   |
| Weighted average shares outstanding                       | 28,132,134        | 20,915,869      |
| Net loss per share - basic and diluted                    | \$(0.40)          | \$(0.30)        |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (at end of period)</b> |                   |                 |
| Working capital (deficit)                                 | \$(1,700,118)     | \$(2,413,536)   |
| Total assets  | \$1,588,057       | \$1,850,536     |
| Total liabilities   | \$7,715,938       | \$8,369,541     |
| Total stockholders' deficit                               | \$(6,127,881)     | \$(6,519,005)   |

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in this prospectus, including the consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before purchasing our Common Stock. If any of the following risks actually occur, they may materially harm our business and our financial condition and results of operations. In any such event, the market price of our Common Stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

**Risks Related to our Business**

*We generate only minimal revenues and we continue to experience operating losses.*



Since our inception, we have experienced recurring losses from operations. As of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$82,210,043. We generate only minimal revenues and we continue to experience operating losses. We anticipate that our operating losses will continue and we will continue to incur losses in future periods unless and until we are successful in significantly increasing our revenues and cash flow. There are no assurances that we will be able to increase our revenues and cash flow to a level which supports profitable operations and provides sufficient funds to pay our obligations.

***We will be required to raise additional funds to finance the commercialization of the dermaPACE, assuming positive clinical results and FDA approval in 2015; we may not be able to do so, and/or the terms of any financings may not be advantageous to us.***

The continuation of our business is dependent upon raising additional capital. Subsequent to year-end, on March 17, 2014, we completed a private offering of securities for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000. As of December 31, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$182,315 and negative working capital of \$1,700,118. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, our net cash used by operating activities was \$3,924,204 and \$4,290,121, respectively. We need additional financial support for the commercialization of the dermaPACE, assuming positive clinical results and FDA approval in 2015, which may include: raising additional capital through the issuance of common or preferred stock, securities convertible into common stock, or secured or unsecured debt, an investment by a strategic partner in a specific clinical indication or market opportunity; or selling all or a portion of our assets. These possibilities, to the extent available, may be on terms that result in significant dilution to our existing shareholders. We will require additional capital to support development and continue our operations. Such additional capital may not be available on terms that are favorable to us, if at all. If we are unable to raise such additional funds, we may be forced to cease operations.

***We have a history of losses and we may continue to incur losses and may not achieve or maintain profitability.***

For the year ended December 31, 2013, we had a net loss of \$11,299,721 and used \$3,924,204 of cash in operations. For the year ended December 31, 2012, we had a net loss of \$6,401,494 and used \$4,290,121 of cash in operations. As of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$82,210,043 and a total stockholders' deficit of \$6,127,881. As a result of our significant research, clinical development, regulatory compliance and general and administrative expenses, we expect to incur losses as we continue to incur expenses related to seeking FDA approval for our dermaPACE device. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenues and we may never achieve or be able to maintain profitability.

***If we are unable to successfully raise additional capital, our future clinical trials and product development could be limited and our long term viability may be threatened; however, if we do raise additional capital, your percentage ownership as a shareholder could decrease and constraints could be placed on the operations of our business.***

We have experienced negative operating cash flows since our inception and have funded our operations primarily from proceeds received from sales of our capital stock, the issuance of convertible promissory notes, the issuance of notes payable to related parties, the issuance of promissory notes, the sale of our veterinary division in June 2009 and product sales. We will seek to obtain additional funds in the future through equity or debt financings, or strategic alliances with third parties, either alone or in combination with equity financings. These financings could result in substantial dilution to the holders of our common stock, or require contractual or other restrictions on our operations or on alternatives that may be available to us. If we raise additional funds by issuing debt securities, these debt securities could impose significant restrictions on our operations. Any such required financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, and the failure to procure such required financing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, or threaten our ability to continue as a going concern.

A variety of factors could impact our need to raise additional capital, the timing of any required financings and the amount of such financings. Factors that may cause our future capital requirements to be greater than anticipated or could accelerate our need for funds include, without limitation:

- unforeseen developments during our clinical trials;
- delays in timing of receipt of required regulatory approvals;
- unanticipated expenditures in research and development or manufacturing activities;
- delayed market acceptance of any approved product;
- unanticipated expenditures in the acquisition and defense of intellectual property rights;
- the failure to develop strategic alliances for the marketing of some of our product candidates;
- additional inventory builds to adequately support the launch of new products;
- unforeseen changes in healthcare reimbursement for procedures using any of our approved products;
- inability to train a sufficient number of physicians to create a demand for any of our approved products;

lack of financial resources to adequately support our operations;  
difficulties in maintaining commercial scale manufacturing capacity and capability;  
unforeseen problems with our third party manufacturers, service providers or specialty suppliers of certain raw materials;  
unanticipated difficulties in operating in international markets;  
unanticipated financial resources needed to respond to technological changes and increased competition;  
unforeseen problems in attracting and retaining qualified personnel;  
enactment of new legislation or administrative regulations;  
the application to our business of new court decisions and regulatory interpretations;  
claims that might be brought in excess of our insurance coverage;  
the failure to comply with regulatory guidelines; and  
the uncertainty in industry demand and patient wellness behavior.

In addition, although we have no present commitments or understandings to do so, we may seek to expand our operations and product line through acquisitions or joint ventures. Any acquisition or joint venture would likely increase our capital requirements.

***We are no longer able to rely on Prides Capital Partners, LLC and NightWatch Capital LLC for financial support, and as a result must rely on third parties for financing.***

In the past, we have relied on Prides Capital Partners, LLC (together with its affiliates, “Prides Capital”) and NightWatch Capital LLC (together with its affiliates, “NightWatch Capital”) for the ongoing financial support necessary to operate our business. Neither Prides Capital nor NightWatch Capital currently provides us with financing or financial support, nor do they currently intend to provide us with any additional financing or financial support in the future. To the extent we must obtain financing to support our cash needs, we will be entirely reliant on unrelated third parties. We do not have any lines of credit or other financing arrangements in place with banks or other financial institutions. We will require additional financing in the future, and additional financing may not be available at times, in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, or at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Our product candidates may not be developed or commercialized successfully.***

Our product candidates are based on a technology that has not been used previously in the manner we propose and must compete with more established treatments currently accepted as the standards of care. Market acceptance of our products will largely depend on our ability to demonstrate their relative safety, efficacy, cost-effectiveness and ease of use.

We are subject to the risks that:

- the FDA or a foreign regulatory authority finds our product candidates ineffective or unsafe;
- we do not receive necessary regulatory approvals;
- the regulatory review and approval process may take much longer than anticipated, requiring additional time, effort and expense to respond to regulatory comments and/or directives;
- we are unable to get our product candidates in commercial quantities at reasonable costs; and
- the patient and physician community does not accept our product candidates.

In addition, our product development program may be curtailed, redirected, eliminated or delayed at any time for many reasons, including:

- adverse or ambiguous results;
- undesirable side effects that delay or extend the trials;
- the inability to locate, recruit, qualify and retain a sufficient number of clinical investigators or patients for our trials;
- and
- regulatory delays or other regulatory actions.

We cannot predict whether we will successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates. If we fail to do so, we will not be able to generate substantial revenues, if any.

***The medical device/therapeutic product industries are highly competitive and subject to rapid technological change. If our competitors are better able to develop and market products that are safer and more effective than any products we may develop, our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated.***

Our success depends, in part, upon our ability to maintain a competitive position in the development of technologies and products. We face competition from established medical device, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, as well as from academic institutions, government agencies, and private and public research institutions in the United States and abroad. Many of our principal competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise than we do in research and development, manufacturing, pre-clinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements, or mergers with, or acquisitions by, large and established companies, or through the development of novel products and technologies.

The industry in which we operate has undergone, and we expect it to continue to undergo, rapid and significant technological change, and we expect competition to intensify as technological advances are made. Our competitors may develop and commercialize pharmaceutical, biotechnology or medical devices that are safer or more effective, have fewer side effects or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. We also compete with our competitors in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, in establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, and in acquiring technologies complementary to our programs or advantageous to our business.

***If our products and product candidates do not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients and the medical community, we may be unable to generate significant revenues, if any.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, they may not gain market acceptance among physicians, healthcare payers, patients and the medical community. Market acceptance will depend on our ability to demonstrate the benefits of our approved products in terms of safety, efficacy, convenience, ease of administration and cost effectiveness. In addition, we believe market acceptance depends on the effectiveness of our marketing strategy, the pricing of our approved products and the reimbursement policies of government and third party payers. Physicians may not utilize our approved products for a variety of reasons and patients may determine for any reason that our product is not useful to them. If any of our approved products fail to achieve market acceptance, our ability to generate revenues will be limited.

***We may not successfully establish and maintain licensing and/or partnership arrangements for our technology for non-medical uses, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our non-medical technology.***

Our strategy for the development, testing, manufacturing and commercialization of our technology for non-medical uses generally relies on establishing and maintaining collaborations with licensors and other third parties. We may not be able to obtain, maintain or expand these or other licenses and collaborations or establish additional licensing and collaboration arrangements necessary to develop and commercialize our product candidates. Even if we are able to obtain, maintain or establish licensing or collaboration arrangements, these arrangements may not be on favorable terms and may contain provisions that will restrict our ability to develop, test and market our product candidates. Any failure to obtain, maintain or establish licensing or collaboration arrangements on favorable terms could adversely affect our business prospects, financial condition or ability to develop and commercialize our technology for non-medical uses.

We expect to rely at least in part on third party collaborators to perform a number of activities relating to the development and commercialization of our technology for non-medical uses, including possibly the design and manufacture of product materials, potentially the obtaining of regulatory approvals and the marketing and distribution of any successfully developed products. Our collaborators also may have or acquire rights to control aspects of our product development programs. As a result, we may not be able to conduct these programs in the manner or on the time schedule we may contemplate. In addition, if any of these collaborators withdraw support for our programs or product candidates or otherwise impair their development, our business could be negatively affected. To the extent we undertake any of these activities internally, our expenses may increase.

***We currently purchase most of our product component materials from single suppliers. If we are unable to obtain product component materials and other products from our suppliers that we depend on for our operations, or find suitable replacement suppliers, our ability to deliver our products to market will likely be impeded, which could***

*have a material adverse effect on us.*

We depend on suppliers for product component materials and other components that are subject to stringent regulatory requirements. We currently purchase most of our product component materials from single suppliers and the loss of any of these suppliers could result in a disruption in our production. If this were to occur, it may be difficult to arrange a replacement supplier because certain of these materials may only be available from one or a limited number of sources. Our suppliers may encounter problems during manufacturing due to a variety of reasons, including failure to follow specific protocols and procedures, failure to comply with applicable regulations, equipment malfunction and environmental factors. In addition, establishing additional or replacement suppliers for these materials may take a substantial period of time, as certain of these suppliers must be approved by regulatory authorities.

If we are unable to secure, on a timely basis, sufficient quantities of the materials we depend on to manufacture our products, if we encounter delays or contractual or other difficulties in our relationships with these suppliers, or if we cannot find replacement suppliers at an acceptable cost, then the manufacturing of our products may be disrupted, which could increase our costs and have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

*The loss of our key management would likely hinder our ability to execute our business plan.*

As a small company with 11 employees, our success depends on the continuing contributions of our management team and qualified personnel. Our success depends in large part on our ability to attract and retain highly qualified personnel. We face intense competition in our hiring efforts from other pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical device companies, as well as from universities and nonprofit research organizations, and we may have to pay higher salaries to attract and retain qualified personnel. The loss of one or more of these individuals, or our inability to attract additional qualified personnel, could substantially impair our ability to implement our business plan.

***We face an inherent risk of liability in the event that the use or misuse of our product candidates results in personal injury or death.***

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any approved products may expose us to product liability claims which could result in financial loss. Our clinical and commercial product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover claims that may be made against us. In addition, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost, or in sufficient amounts or scope, to protect us against losses. Any claims against us, regardless of their merit, could severely harm our financial condition, strain our management team and other resources, and adversely impact or eliminate the prospects for commercialization of the product candidate, or sale of the product, which is the subject of any such claim. Although we do not promote any off-label use, off-label uses of products are common and the FDA does not regulate a physician's choice of treatment. Off-label uses of any product for which we obtain approval may subject us to additional liability.

## **Regulatory Risks**

***The results of our clinical trials may be insufficient to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.***

We will only receive regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate if we can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency, in well designed and conducted clinical trials, that the product candidate is safe and effective. If we are unable to demonstrate that a product candidate is safe and effective in advanced clinical trials involving large numbers of patients, we will be unable to submit the necessary application to receive regulatory approval to commercialize the product candidate. We face risks that:

- the product candidate may not prove to be safe or effective;
- the product candidate's benefits may not outweigh its risks;
- the results from advanced clinical trials may not confirm the positive results from pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may interpret data from pre-clinical and clinical testing in different ways than us; and
- the FDA or other regulatory agencies may require additional or expanded trials and data.

***We are subject to extensive governmental regulation, including the requirement of FDA approval or clearance, before our product candidates may be marketed.***

The process of obtaining FDA approval is lengthy, expensive and uncertain, and we cannot be sure that our product candidates will be approved in a timely fashion, or at all. If the FDA does not approve or clear our product candidates in a timely fashion, or at all, our business and financial condition would likely be adversely affected. The FDA has



determined that our technology and product candidates constitute “medical devices”, and are thus subject to review by the Center for Devices and Radiological Health. However, we cannot be sure that the FDA will not select a different center and/or legal authority for one or more of our other product candidates, in which case applicable governmental review requirements could vary in some respects and be more lengthy and costly.

Both before and after approval or clearance of our product candidates, we, our product candidates, our suppliers and our contract manufacturers are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. Failure to comply with applicable requirements could result in, among other things, any of the following actions:

- warning letters;
- finances and other monetary penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures;
- delays in FDA approval and clearance, or FDA refusal to approve or clear a product candidate;
- product recall or seizure;
- interruption of manufacturing or clinical trials;
- operating restrictions;
- injunctive orders; and
- criminal prosecutions.

In addition to the approval and clearance requirements, numerous other regulatory requirements apply, both before and after approval or clearance, to us, our products and product candidates, and our suppliers and contract manufacturers. These include requirements related to the following:

- testing;
- manufacturing;
- quality control;
- labeling;
- advertising;
- promotion;
- distribution;
- export;
- reporting to the FDA certain adverse experiences associated with the use of the products; and
- obtaining additional approvals or clearances for certain modifications to the products or their labeling or claims.

We are also subject to inspection by the FDA to determine our compliance with regulatory requirements, as are our suppliers and contract manufacturers, and we cannot be sure that the FDA will not identify compliance issues that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct.

The FDA's requirements may change and additional government regulations may be promulgated that could affect us, our product candidates, and our suppliers and contract manufacturers. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action. There can be no assurance that we will not be required to incur significant costs to comply with such laws and regulations in the future, or that such laws or regulations will not have a material adverse effect upon our business.

***Patients may discontinue their participation in our clinical studies, which may negatively impact the results of these studies and extend the timeline for completion of our development programs.***

Clinical trials for our product candidates require sufficient patient enrollment. We may not be able to enroll a sufficient number of patients in a timely or cost-effective manner. Patients enrolled in our clinical studies may discontinue their participation at any time during the study as a result of a number of factors, including withdrawing their consent or experiencing adverse clinical events, which may or may not be judged to be related to our product candidates under evaluation. If a large number of patients in a study discontinue their participation in the study, the results from that study may not be positive or may not support a filing for regulatory approval of the product candidate.

In addition, the time required to complete clinical trials is dependent upon, among other factors, the rate of patient enrollment. Patient enrollment is a function of many factors, including the following:

the size of the patient population;  
the nature of the clinical protocol requirements;  
the availability of other treatments or marketed therapies (whether approved or experimental);  
our ability to recruit and manage clinical centers and associated trials;  
the proximity of patients to clinical sites; and  
the patient eligibility criteria for the study.

***We rely on third parties to conduct our dermaPACE clinical trial, and their failure to perform their obligations in a timely or competent manner may delay development and commercialization of our device.***

We have engaged a clinical research organization (CRO) and other third party vendors to assist in the conduct of our clinical trial for dermaPACE. There are numerous sources that are capable of providing these services. However, we may face delays outside of our control if these parties do not perform their obligations in a timely or competent fashion or if we are forced to change service providers. Any third party that we hire to conduct clinical trials may also provide services to our competitors, which could compromise the performance of their obligations to us. If we experience significant delays in the progress of our dermaPACE clinical trial, the commercial prospects for the product could be harmed and our ability to generate product revenue would be delayed or prevented. Any failure of our CRO and other third party vendors to successfully accomplish clinical trial monitoring, data collection, safety monitoring and data management and the other services it provides for us in a timely manner and in compliance with regulatory requirements could have a material adverse effect on our ability to complete clinical development of our product and obtain regulatory approval. Problems with the timeliness or quality of the work of our CRO may lead us to seek to terminate the relationship and use an alternate service provider. However, making such changes may be costly and may delay our clinical trial, and contractual restrictions may make such a change difficult or impossible. Additionally, it may be difficult to find a replacement organization that can conduct our trial in an acceptable manner and at an acceptable cost.

***We may be required to suspend or discontinue clinical trials due to unexpected side effects or other safety risks that could preclude approval of our product candidates.***

Our clinical trials may be suspended at any time for a number of reasons. For example, we may voluntarily suspend or terminate our clinical trials if at any time we believe that they present an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. In addition, the FDA or other regulatory agencies may order the temporary or permanent discontinuation of our clinical trials at any time if they believe that the clinical trials are not being conducted in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements or that they present an unacceptable safety risk to the clinical trial patients.

Administering any product candidate to humans may produce undesirable side effects. These side effects could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials of our product candidates and could result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities denying further development or approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Ultimately, some or all of our product candidates may prove to be unsafe for human use. Moreover, we could be subject to significant liability if any patient suffers, or appears to suffer, adverse health effects as a result of participating in our clinical trials.

***Regulatory approval of our product candidates may be withdrawn at any time.***

After regulatory approval has been obtained for medical device products, the product and the manufacturer are subject to continual review, including the review of adverse experiences and clinical results that are reported after our products are made available to patients, and there can be no assurance that such approval will not be withdrawn or restricted. Regulators may also subject approvals to restrictions or conditions, or impose post-approval obligations on the holders of these approvals, and the regulatory status of such products may be jeopardized if such obligations are not fulfilled. If post-approval studies are required, such studies may involve significant time and expense.

The manufacturing facilities we use to make any of our products will also be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, as applicable. The discovery of any new or previously unknown problems with the product or facility may result in restrictions on the product or facility, including withdrawal of the product from the market. We will continue to be subject to the FDA or other regulatory authority requirements, as applicable, governing the labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, recordkeeping, and submission of safety and other post-market information for all of our product candidates, even those that the FDA or other regulatory authority, as applicable, had approved. If we fail to comply with applicable continuing regulatory requirements, we may be subject to fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approval, product recalls and seizures, operating restrictions and other adverse consequences.

***Federal regulatory reforms may adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in the United States Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the clearance or approval, manufacture and marketing of a medical device. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes on us, if any, may be.

***Failure to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions will prevent us from marketing our products abroad.***

International sales of our products and any of our product candidates that we commercialize are subject to the regulatory requirements of each country in which the products are sold. Accordingly, the introduction of our product candidates in markets outside the United States will be subject to regulatory approvals in those jurisdictions. The regulatory review process varies from country to country. Many countries impose product standards, packaging and labeling requirements, and import restrictions on medical devices. In addition, each country has its own tariff regulations, duties and tax requirements. The approval by foreign government authorities is unpredictable and uncertain, and can be expensive. Our ability to market our approved products could be substantially limited due to delays in receipt of, or failure to receive, the necessary approvals or clearances.

Prior to marketing our products in any country outside the United States, we must obtain marketing approval in that country. Approval and other regulatory requirements vary by jurisdiction and differ from the United States' requirements. We may be required to perform additional pre-clinical or clinical studies even if FDA approval has been obtained.

***If we fail to obtain an adequate level of reimbursement for our approved products by third party payers, there may be no commercially viable markets for our approved products or the markets may be much smaller than expected.***

The availability and levels of reimbursement by governmental and other third party payers affect the market for our approved products. The efficacy, safety, performance and cost-effectiveness of our product and product candidates, and of any competing products, will determine the availability and level of reimbursement. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems in international markets vary significantly by country, and include both government sponsored healthcare and private insurance. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to produce clinical data, which may involve one or more clinical trials, that compares the cost-effectiveness of our approved products to other available therapies. We may not obtain international reimbursement or pricing approvals in a timely manner, if at all. Our failure to receive international reimbursement or pricing approvals would negatively impact market acceptance of our approved products in the international markets in which those approvals are sought.

We believe that, in the future, reimbursement for any of our products or product candidates may be subject to increased restrictions both in the United States and in international markets. Future legislation, regulation or reimbursement policies of third party payers may adversely affect the demand for our products currently under development and limit our ability to sell our products on a profitable basis. In addition, third party payers continually attempt to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare by challenging the prices charged for healthcare products and services. If reimbursement for our approved products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, market acceptance of our approved products would be impaired and our future revenues, if any, would be adversely affected.

***Healthcare policy changes, including the recently enacted legislation to reform the United States healthcare system, may have a material adverse effect on us.***

In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act (collectively the PPACA), which substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, encourages improvements in the quality of healthcare items and services, and significantly impacts the biotechnology and medical device industries. The PPACA includes, among other things, the following measures:

a 2.3% excise tax on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States, with limited exceptions, beginning in 2013;

a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research;

payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models;

an independent payment advisory board that will submit recommendations to reduce Medicare spending if projected Medicare spending exceeds a specified growth rate; and

a new abbreviated pathway for the licensure of biological products that are demonstrated to be biosimilar or interchangeable with a licensed biological product.

These provisions could meaningfully change the way healthcare is delivered and financed, and could have a material adverse impact on numerous aspects of our business.

In the future there may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the United States healthcare system. Certain of these proposals could limit the prices we are able to charge for our products or the amounts of reimbursement available for our products, and could limit the acceptance and availability of our products. The adoption of some or all of these proposals could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Additionally, initiatives sponsored by government agencies, legislative bodies and the private sector to limit the growth of healthcare costs, including price regulation and competitive pricing, are ongoing in markets where we do business. We could experience an adverse impact on our operating results due to increased pricing pressure in the United States and in other markets. Governments, hospitals and other third party payors could reduce the amount of approved reimbursement for our products or deny coverage altogether. Reductions in reimbursement levels or coverage or other cost-containment measures could adversely affect our future operating results.

***If we fail to comply with the United States Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and similar state laws, we could be subject to criminal and civil penalties and exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

A provision of the Social Security Act, commonly referred to as the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, prohibits the offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of any form of remuneration in return for referring, ordering, leasing, purchasing or arranging for, or recommending the ordering, purchasing or leasing of, items or services payable by Medicare, Medicaid or any other Federal healthcare program. The Federal Anti-Kickback Statute is very broad in scope and many of its provisions have not been uniformly or definitively interpreted by existing case law or regulations. In addition, most of the states have adopted laws similar to the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, and some of these laws are even broader than the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute in that their prohibitions are not limited to items or services paid for by Federal healthcare programs, but instead apply regardless of the source of payment. Violations of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute may result in substantial civil or criminal penalties and exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs.

All of our financial relationships with healthcare providers and others who provide products or services to Federal healthcare program beneficiaries are potentially governed by the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and similar state laws. We believe our operations are in compliance with the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and similar state laws. However, we cannot be certain that we will not be subject to investigations or litigation alleging violations of these laws, which could be time-consuming and costly to us and could divert management's attention from operating our business, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, if our arrangements were found to violate the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute or similar state laws, the consequences of such violations would likely have a material



adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Product quality or performance issues may be discovered through ongoing regulation by the FDA and by comparable international agencies, as well as through our internal standard quality process.***

The medical device industry is subject to substantial regulation by the FDA and by comparable international agencies. In addition to requiring clearance or approval to market new or improved devices, we are subject to ongoing regulation as a device manufacturer. Governmental regulations cover many aspects of our operations, including quality systems, marketing and device reporting. As a result, we continually collect and analyze information about our product quality and product performance through field observations, customer feedback and other quality metrics. If we fail to comply with applicable regulations or if post market safety issues arise, we could be subject to enforcement sanctions, our promotional practices may be restricted, and our marketed products could be subject to recall or otherwise impacted. Each of these potential actions could result in a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

*The use of hazardous materials in our operations may subject us to environmental claims or liability.*

We conduct research and development and manufacturing operations in our facility. Our research and development process may, at times, involve the controlled use of hazardous materials and chemicals. We will conduct experiments that are common in the medical device industry, in which we may use small quantities of chemicals, including those that are corrosive, toxic and flammable. The risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials cannot be eliminated. We do not maintain a separate insurance policy for these types of risks. In the event of an accident or environmental discharge or contamination, we may be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We are subject to Federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and specified waste products. The cost of compliance with these laws and regulations could be significant.

### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

*The protection of our intellectual property is critical to our success and any failure on our part to adequately protect those rights could materially adversely affect our business.*

Our commercial success depends to a significant degree on our ability to:

- obtain and/or maintain protection for our product candidates under the patent laws of the United States and other countries;
- defend and enforce our patents once obtained;
- obtain and/or maintain appropriate licenses to patents, patent applications or other proprietary rights held by others with respect to our technology, both in the United States and other countries;
- maintain trade secrets and other intellectual property rights relating to our product candidates; and
- operate without infringing upon the patents, trademarks, copyrights and proprietary rights of third parties.

The degree of intellectual property protection for our technology is uncertain, and only limited intellectual property protection may be available for our product candidates, which may prevent us from gaining or keeping any competitive advantage against our competitors. Although we believe the patents that we own or license, and the patent applications that we own or license, generally provide us a competitive advantage, the patent positions of biotechnology, biopharmaceutical and medical device companies are generally highly uncertain, involve complex legal and factual questions and have been the subject of much litigation. Neither the United States Patent & Trademark Office nor the courts have a consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed or the degree of protection afforded under many biotechnology patents. Even if issued, patents may be challenged, narrowed, invalidated or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing similar products or limit the length of term of patent protection we may have for our products. Further, a court or other government agency could interpret our patents in a way such that the patents do not adequately cover our current or future product candidates. Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries

may diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

We also rely upon trade secrets and unpatented proprietary know-how and continuing technological innovation in developing our products, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. We seek to protect this intellectual property, in part, by generally requiring our employees, consultants, and current and prospective business partners to enter into confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment, consulting or advisory relationships with us, where appropriate. We also require our employees, consultants, researchers and advisors who we expect to work on our products and product candidates to agree to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived during the work day, developed using our property or which relate to our business. We may lack the financial or other resources to successfully monitor and detect, or to enforce our rights in respect of, infringement of our rights or breaches of these confidentiality agreements. In the case of any such undetected or unchallenged infringements or breaches, these confidentiality agreements may not provide us with meaningful protection of our trade secrets and unpatented proprietary know-how or adequate remedies. In addition, others may independently develop technology that is similar or equivalent to our trade secrets or know-how. If any of our trade secrets, unpatented know-how or other confidential or proprietary information is divulged to third parties, including our competitors, our competitive position in the marketplace could be harmed and our ability to sell our products successfully could be severely compromised. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally obtained and is using trade secrets that have been licensed to us or that we own is also difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets. Costly and time consuming litigation could be necessary to seek to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could have a material adverse effect on our business. Moreover, some of our academic institution licensees, evaluators, collaborators and scientific advisors have rights to publish data and information to which we have rights. If we cannot maintain the confidentiality of our technologies and other confidential information in connection with our collaborations, our ability to protect our proprietary information or obtain patent protection in the future may be impaired, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In particular, we cannot assure you that:

we or the owners or other inventors of the patents that we own or that have been licensed to us, or that may be issued or licensed to us in the future, were the first to file patent applications or to invent the subject matter claimed in patent applications relating to the technologies upon which we rely;

others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;

any of our patent applications will result in issued patents;

the patents and the patent applications that we own or that have been licensed to us, or that may be issued or licensed to us in the future, will provide a basis for commercially viable products or will provide us with any competitive advantages, or will not be challenged by third parties;

the patents and the patent applications that have been licensed to us are valid and enforceable;

we will develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;

we will be successful in enforcing the patents that we own or license and any patents that may be issued or licensed to us in the future against third parties;

the patents of third parties will not have an adverse effect on our ability to do business; or

our trade secrets and proprietary rights will remain confidential.

Accordingly, we may fail to secure meaningful patent protection relating to any of our existing or future product candidates or discoveries despite the expenditure of considerable resources. Further, there may be widespread patent infringement in countries in which we may seek patent protection, including countries in Europe and Asia, which may instigate expensive and time consuming litigation which could adversely affect the scope of our patent protection. In addition, others may attempt to commercialize products similar to our product candidates in countries where we do not have adequate patent protection. Failure to obtain adequate patent protection for our product candidates, or the failure by particular countries to enforce patent laws or allow prosecution for alleged patent infringement, may impair our ability to be competitive. The availability of infringing products in markets where we have patent protection, or the availability of competing products in markets where we do not have adequate patent protection, could erode the market for our product candidates, negatively impact the prices we can charge for our product candidates, and harm our reputation if infringing or competing products are manufactured to inferior standards.

***Patent applications owned by or licensed to us may not result in issued patents, and our competitors may commercialize the discoveries we attempt to patent.***

The patent applications that we own and that have been licensed to us, and any future patent applications that we may own or that may be licensed to us, may not result in the issuance of any patents. The standards that the United States Patent & Trademark Office and foreign patent offices use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change. Consequently, we cannot be certain as to the type and scope of patent claims to which we may in the future be entitled under our license agreements or that may be issued to us in the future. These applications may not be sufficient to meet the statutory requirements for patentability and, therefore, may not result in enforceable patents covering the product candidates we want to commercialize. Further, patent applications in the United States that are not filed in other countries may not be published or generally are not published until at least 18 months after they are first filed, and patent applications in certain foreign countries generally are not published until many months after they are filed. Scientific and patent publication often occurs long after the date of the scientific developments disclosed in those publications. As a result, we cannot be certain that we will be the first creator of inventions covered

by our patents or applications, or the first to file such patent applications. As a result, our issued patents and our patent applications could become subject to challenge by third parties that created such inventions or filed patent applications before us or our licensors, resulting in, among other things, interference proceedings in the United States Patent & Trademark Office to determine priority of discovery or invention. Interference proceedings, if resolved adversely to us, could result in the loss of or significant limitations on patent protection for our products or technologies. Even in the absence of interference proceedings, patent applications now pending or in the future filed by third parties may prevail over the patent applications that have been or may be owned by or licensed to us or that we may file in the future, or may result in patents that issue alongside patents issued to us or our licensors or that may be issued or licensed to us in the future, leading to uncertainty over the scope of the patents owned by or licensed to us or that may in the future be owned by us or our freedom to practice the claimed inventions.

***Our patents may not be valid or enforceable, and may be challenged by third parties.***

We cannot assure you that the patents that have been issued or licensed to us would be held valid by a court or administrative body or that we would be able to successfully enforce our patents against infringers, including our competitors. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or enforceability, and the validity and enforceability of a patent is susceptible to challenge on numerous legal grounds, including the possibility of reexamination proceedings brought by third parties in the United States Patent & Trademark Office against issued patents and similar validity challenges under foreign patent laws. Challenges raised in patent infringement litigation brought by or against us may result in determinations that patents that have been issued or licensed to us or any patents that may be issued to us or our licensors in the future are invalid, unenforceable or otherwise subject to limitations. In the event of any such determinations, third parties may be able to use the discoveries or technologies claimed in these patents without paying licensing fees or royalties to us, which could significantly diminish the value of our intellectual property and our competitive advantage. Even if our patents are held to be enforceable, others may be able to design around our patents or develop products similar to our products that are not within the scope of any of our patents.

In addition, enforcing the patents that we own or license and any patents that may be issued to us in the future against third parties may require significant expenditures regardless of the outcome of such efforts. Our inability to enforce our patents against infringers and competitors may impair our ability to be competitive and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Issued patents and patent licenses may not provide us with any competitive advantage or provide meaningful protection against competitors.***

The discoveries or technologies covered by issued patents we own or license may not have any value or provide us with a competitive advantage, and many of these discoveries or technologies may not be applicable to our product candidates at all. We have devoted limited resources to identifying competing technologies that may have a competitive advantage relative to ours, especially those competing technologies that are not perceived as infringing on our intellectual property rights. In addition, the standards that courts use to interpret and enforce patent rights are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change, particularly as new technologies develop. Consequently, we cannot be certain as to how much protection, if any, will be afforded by these patents with respect to our products if we, our licensees or our licensors attempt to enforce these patent rights and those rights are challenged in court.

The existence of third party patent applications and patents could significantly limit our ability to obtain meaningful patent protection. If patents containing competitive or conflicting claims are issued to third parties, we may be enjoined from pursuing research, development or commercialization of product candidates or may be required to obtain licenses, if available, to these patents or to develop or obtain alternative technology. If another party controls patents or patent applications covering our product candidates, we may not be able to obtain the rights we need to

those patents or patent applications in order to commercialize our product candidates or we may be required to pay royalties, which could be substantial, to obtain licenses to use those patents or patent applications.

In addition, issued patents may not provide commercially meaningful protection against competitors. Other parties may seek and/or be able to duplicate, design around or independently develop products having effects similar or identical to our patented product candidates that are not within the scope of our patents.

Limitations on patent protection in some countries outside the United States, and the differences in what constitutes patentable subject matter in these countries, may limit the protection we have under patents issued outside of the United States. We do not have patent protection for our product candidates in a number of our target markets. The failure to obtain adequate patent protection for our product candidates in any country would impair our ability to be commercially competitive in that country.

*The ability to market the products we develop is subject to the intellectual property rights of third parties.*

The biotechnology, biopharmaceutical and medical device industries are characterized by a large number of patents and patent filings and frequent litigation based on allegations of patent infringement. Competitors may have filed patent applications or have been issued patents and may obtain additional patents and proprietary rights related to products or processes that compete with or are similar to ours. We may not be aware of all of the patents potentially adverse to our interests that may have been issued to others. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending applications, unknown to us, which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates or proprietary technologies may infringe. Third parties may claim that our products or related technologies infringe their patents. Further, we, our licensees or our licensors, may need to participate in interference, opposition, protest, reexamination or other potentially adverse proceedings in the United States Patent & Trademark Office or in similar agencies of foreign governments with regards to our patents, patent applications, and intellectual property rights. In addition, we, our licensees or our licensors may need to initiate suits to protect our intellectual property rights.

Litigation or any other proceeding relating to intellectual property rights, even if resolved in our favor, may cause us to incur significant expenses, divert the attention of our management and key personnel from other business concerns and, in certain cases, result in substantial additional expenses to license technologies from third parties. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. An unfavorable outcome in any patent infringement suit or other adverse intellectual property proceeding could require us to pay substantial damages, including possible treble damages and attorneys' fees, cease using our technology or developing or marketing our products, or require us to seek licenses, if available, of the disputed rights from other parties and potentially make significant payments to those parties. There is no guarantee that any prevailing party would offer us a license or that we could acquire any license made available to us on commercially acceptable terms. Even if we are able to obtain rights to a third party's patented intellectual property, those rights may be nonexclusive and, therefore, our competitors may obtain access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we may be unable to commercialize our product candidates or may have to cease some of our business operations as a result of patent infringement claims, which could materially harm our business. We cannot guarantee that our products or technologies will not conflict with the intellectual property rights of others.

If we need to redesign our products to avoid third party patents, we may suffer significant regulatory delays associated with conducting additional studies or submitting technical, clinical, manufacturing or other information related to any redesigned product and, ultimately, in obtaining regulatory approval. Further, any such redesigns may result in less effective and/or less commercially desirable products, if the redesigns are possible at all.

Additionally, any involvement in litigation in which we, our licensees or our licensors are accused of infringement may result in negative publicity about us or our products, injure our relations with any then-current or prospective customers and marketing partners, and cause delays in the commercialization of our products.

### **Risks Related to our Common Stock**

*Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital have significant influence over our business affairs and may have conflicts of interest with us or you in the future.*

As of April 8, 2014, Prides Capital owned 21.7% of our outstanding common stock and Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is managing partner of Prides Capital, beneficially owned 26.2% of our outstanding common stock. In addition, as of April 8, 2014, NightWatch Capital owned 4.5% of our outstanding common stock and John F. Nemelka, who is managing partner of Nightwatch Capital, beneficially owned 4.6% of our outstanding common stock. Mr. Richardson was appointed by Prides Capital and Mr. John Nemelka was appointed by NightWatch Capital to serve on our board of directors. For as long as Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital own a significant percentage of our outstanding stock, even if less than a majority, Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital will be able to control and exercise significant influence over our business affairs, including the general strategic direction of our business, the incurrence of indebtedness by us, the issuance of any additional equity securities, the repurchase of equity securities and the



payment of dividends, and will have the power to determine or significantly influence the outcome of matters submitted to a vote of our shareholders, including mergers, consolidations, sales or dispositions of assets, reductions in share capital, other business combinations and amendments to our articles of incorporation. Prides Capital and NightWatch Capital may take actions with which you do not agree, including actions that delay, defer or prevent a change in control of our company or that could adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In addition, they may take other actions that might be favorable to them, but not favorable to us or our other shareholders. Also, if either Prides Capital or NightWatch Capital sells all or a portion of its interest in us, it may cause the price of our common stock to decrease.

***Our stock price is volatile.***

The market price of our common stock is volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the following:

our ability to obtain additional financing and, if available, the terms and conditions of the financing;  
changes in the timing of clinical trial enrollment, the results of our clinical trials and regulatory approvals for our product candidates or failure to obtain such regulatory approvals;  
changes in our industry;  
additions or departures of key personnel;  
sales of our common stock;  
our ability to execute our business plan;  
operating results that fall below expectations;  
period-to-period fluctuations in our operating results;  
new regulatory requirements and changes in the existing regulatory environment; and  
general economic conditions and other external factors.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

***There is currently a limited trading market for our common stock and we cannot predict how liquid the market might become.***

To date, there has been a limited trading market for our common stock and we cannot predict how liquid the market for our common stock might become. Our common stock is quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (OTCBB), which is an inter-dealer, over-the-counter market that provides significantly less liquidity than the New York Stock Exchange or the NASDAQ Stock Market. The quotation of our common stock on the OTCBB does not assure that a meaningful, consistent and liquid trading market exists. The market price for our common stock is subject to volatility and holders of our common stock may be unable to resell their shares at or near their original purchase price, or at any price. In the absence of an active trading market:

investors may have difficulty buying and selling, or obtaining market quotations for our common stock;  
market visibility for our common stock may be limited; and  
a lack of visibility for our common stock may have a depressive effect on the market for our common stock.

***Trading for our common stock is limited under the SEC's penny stock regulations, which has an adverse effect on the liquidity of our common stock.***

The trading price of our common stock is less than \$5.00 per share and, as a result, our common stock is considered a “penny stock,” and trading in our common stock is subject to the requirements of Rule 15g-9 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act). Under this rule, broker-dealers who recommend low-priced securities to persons other than established customers and accredited investors must satisfy special sales practice requirements. Generally, the broker-dealer must make an individualized written suitability determination for the purchaser and receive the purchaser’s written consent prior to the transaction.

SEC regulations also require additional disclosure in connection with any trades involving a “penny stock,” including the delivery, prior to any penny stock transaction, of a disclosure schedule explaining the penny stock market and its associated risks. These requirements severely limit the liquidity of securities in the secondary market because only a few brokers or dealers are likely to undertake these compliance activities. Compliance with these requirements may make it more difficult for holders of our common stock to resell their shares to third parties or to otherwise dispose of them in the market.

*As an issuer of “penny stock”, the protection provided by the federal securities laws relating to forward looking statements does not apply to us.*

Although federal securities laws provide a safe harbor for forward-looking statements made by a public company that files reports under the federal securities laws, this safe harbor is not available to issuers of penny stocks. As a result, we will not have the benefit of this safe harbor protection in the event of any legal action based upon a claim that the material provided by us contained a material misstatement of fact or was misleading in any material respect because of our failure to include any statements necessary to make the statements not misleading. Such an action could hurt our financial condition.

***We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future. Any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock.***

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our common stock will depend on earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as our board of directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

***The rights of the holders of common stock may be impaired by the potential conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.***

Our board of directors has the right, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with voting, dividend, conversion, liquidation or other rights which could adversely affect the voting power and equity interest of the holders of common stock, which could be issued with the right to more than one vote per share, and could be utilized as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control. The possible negative impact on takeover attempts could adversely affect the price of our common stock.

On March 14, 2014, the Company filed a Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company with the Nevada Secretary of State which amended our Articles of Incorporation to designate 6,175 shares of our preferred stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will participate on an equal basis per-share with holders of our common stock in any distribution upon winding up, dissolution, or liquidation. Holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to convert each share of Series A Preferred Stock into 2,000 shares of common stock. Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to vote on all matters affecting the holders of the common stock of the Company on an “as converted” basis, provided that the holder of such Series A Preferred Stock does not hold in excess of 9.99% of our common stock at the time of measurement.

Although we have no present intention to issue any additional shares of preferred stock or to create any additional series of preferred stock, we may issue such shares in the future.

***We have never held an annual meeting for the election of directors.***

Pursuant to the provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the “NRS”), directors are to be elected at the annual meeting of the stockholders. Pursuant to the NRS and our bylaws, our board of directors is granted the authority to fix the date, time and place for annual stockholder meetings. No date, time or place has yet been fixed by our board for the holding of an annual stockholder meeting. Pursuant to the NRS and our bylaws, each of our directors holds office after the expiration of his term until a successor is elected and qualified, or until the director resigns or is removed. Under the provisions of the NRS, if an election of our directors has not been made by our stockholders within 18 months of the last such election, then an application may be made to the Nevada district court by stockholders holding a minimum of 15% of our outstanding stockholder voting power for an order for the election of directors in the manner provided in the NRS.

*We have not sought an advisory stockholder vote to approve the compensation of our named executive officers.*

Rule 14a-21 under the Exchange Act requires us to seek a separate stockholder advisory vote at our annual meeting at which directors are elected to approve the compensation of our named executive officers, not less frequently than once every three years (say-on-pay vote), and, at least once every six years, to seek a separate stockholder advisory vote on the frequency with which we will submit advisory say-on-pay votes to our stockholders (say-on-frequency vote). In 2013, the year in which Rule 14a-21 became applicable to smaller reporting companies, we did not submit to our stockholders a say-on-pay vote to approve an advisory resolution regarding our compensation program for our named executive officers, or a say-on-frequency vote. Consequently, the board of directors has not considered the outcome of our say-on-pay vote results when determining future compensation policies and pay levels for our named executive officers.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the sections titled ““Prospectus Summary,” ““Risk Factors,” ““Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and ““Business,” contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933. Statements in this prospectus that are not historical facts are hereby identified as ““forward-looking statements” for the purpose of the safe harbor provided by Section 21E of the Exchange Act and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). Forward-looking statements convey our current expectations or forecasts of future events. All statements in this prospectus, including those made by the management of the Company, other than statements of historical fact, are forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements include statements regarding the Company’s future financial results, operating results, business strategies, projected costs, products, competitive positions, management’s plans and objectives for future operations, and industry trends. These forward-looking statements are based on management’s estimates, projections and assumptions as of the date hereof and include the assumptions that underlie such statements. Forward-looking statements may contain words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” “would,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential” and “could” or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about:

- market acceptance of and demand for dermaPACE and our product candidates;
- regulatory actions that could adversely affect the price of or demand for our approved products;
- our intellectual property portfolio;
- timing of clinical studies and eventual FDA approval of our products;
- our marketing and manufacturing capacity and strategy;
- estimates regarding our capital requirements, and anticipated timing of the need for additional funds;
- product liability claims;
- economic conditions that could adversely affect the level of demand for our products;
- financial markets; and

- the competitive environment.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this prospectus may turn out to be inaccurate. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. They may be affected by inaccurate assumptions we might make or by known or unknown risks and uncertainties, including the risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in the section titled ““Risk Factors.”’ In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur as contemplated, and actual results could differ materially from those anticipated or implied by the forward-looking statements.

You should read this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this prospectus by these cautionary statements.

You should not unduly rely on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Unless required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements to reflect new information or future events or otherwise. You should, however, review the factors and risks we describe in the reports we will file from time to time with the SEC after the date of this prospectus.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") to register the shares of our Common Stock being offered by this prospectus. In addition, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any reports, statements or other information that we file at the SEC's public reference facilities at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information regarding the public reference facilities. The SEC maintains a website, <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy statements and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC, including us. Our SEC filings are also available to the public from commercial document retrieval services. Information contained on our website should not be considered part of this prospectus.

You may also request a copy of our filings at no cost by writing or telephoning us at:

SANUWAVE Health, Inc.

11475 Great Oaks Way, Suite 150

Alpharetta, Georgia 30022

Attention: Barry J. Jenkins, Chief Financial Officer

Telephone: (770) 419-7525

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

This prospectus relates to shares of our Common Stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by the selling stockholders who will receive all of the proceeds from the sale of the shares. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock in this offering, except cash for the warrant exercise price upon exercise of the warrants, which, if such warrants are exercised in full for cash, would be approximately \$33,454,400. Proceeds, if any, received from the exercise of such warrants, would be used for working capital purposes. We will bear all expenses of



registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all commissions, selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders to underwriters, agents, brokers and dealers will be borne by them. We estimate that our expenses in connection with the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part will be approximately \$45,000.

**MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

**Market Information**

The Company’s Common Stock is quoted on the OTCBB under the symbol “SNWV”.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of our Common Stock, as reported on the OTCBB. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without mark-up, mark-down or commissions, and may not represent actual transactions:

|  | <b>Price Range</b> |            |
|--|--------------------|------------|
|  | <b>High</b>        | <b>Low</b> |
| <b>2014</b>                            |                    |            |
| First Quarter                          | \$0.81             | \$0.52     |
| Second Quarter (through April 8, 2014) | \$0.69             | \$0.61     |

|                | <b>Price Range</b> |            |
|----------------|--------------------|------------|
|                | <b>High</b>        | <b>Low</b> |
| <b>2013</b>    |                    |            |
| First Quarter  | \$0.95             | \$0.16     |
| Second Quarter | \$1.59             | \$0.60     |
| Third Quarter  | \$0.90             | \$0.45     |
| Fourth Quarter | \$0.82             | \$0.64     |

|                | <b>Price Range</b> |            |
|----------------|--------------------|------------|
|                | <b>High</b>        | <b>Low</b> |
| <b>2012</b>    |                    |            |
| First Quarter  | \$0.53             | \$0.30     |
| Second Quarter | \$0.49             | \$0.24     |
| Third Quarter  | \$0.44             | \$0.22     |
| Fourth Quarter | \$0.30             | \$0.09     |

See the cover page of this prospectus for a recent bid price of our Common Stock as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board.

As of April 8, 2014, there were 46,966,519 shares of our Common Stock outstanding and approximately 95 holders of record of our Common Stock. However, we believe that there are more beneficial holders of our Common Stock as many beneficial holders hold their stock in “street name.”

This prospectus covers 56,793,600 shares of our Common Stock offered for sale by the selling stockholders, which consists of 6,210,000 outstanding shares of Common Stock, 12,350,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 38,233,600 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.

### **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of our business. As a result, we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

### **Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans**

| <b>Plan Category</b> | <b>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights</b> | <b>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights</b> | <b>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))</b> |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
|                      | (a)  | (b)  | (c)  |
|                      | -  | -  | -  |

**Equity compensation  
plans approved by  
security holders**

**Equity compensation  
plans not approved  
by security holders**

**Total**

8,366,833

\$1.17

1,235,522

8,366,830

\$1.17

1,235,522

## **Stock Incentive Plans**

During 2006, SANUWAVE, Inc.'s board of directors adopted the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE, Inc., and certain non-statutory stock option agreements with key employees outside of the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. The non-statutory stock option agreements have terms substantially the same as the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. The stock options granted under the plans were nonstatutory options which vest over a period of up to four years, and have a ten year term. The options were granted at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant, which was approved by the board of directors of the Company.

On November 1, 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (the "Stock Incentive Plan"). The Stock Incentive Plan permits grants of awards to selected employees, directors and advisors of the Company in the form of restricted stock or options to purchase shares of common stock. Options granted may include nonstatutory options as well as qualified incentive stock options. The Stock Incentive Plan is currently administered by the board of directors of the Company. The Stock Incentive Plan gives broad powers to the board of directors of the Company to administer and interpret the particular form and conditions of each option. The stock options granted under the Stock Incentive Plan are nonstatutory options which vest over a period of up to three years, and have a ten year term. The options are granted at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant which is approved by the board of directors of the Company.

## **MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains forward-looking statements regarding our business development plans, clinical trials, regulatory reviews, timing, strategies, expectations, anticipated expenses levels, projected profits, business prospects and positioning with respect to market, demographic and pricing trends, business outlook, technology spending and various other matters (including contingent liabilities and obligations and changes in accounting policies, standards and interpretations) and express our current intentions, beliefs, expectations, strategies or predictions. These forward-looking statements are based on a number of assumptions and currently available information and are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the sections titled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

## **Overview**

We are a shockwave technology company using a patented system of noninvasive, high-energy, acoustic shockwaves for regenerative medicine and other applications. Our initial focus is regenerative medicine – utilizing noninvasive, acoustic shockwaves to produce a biological response resulting in the body healing itself through the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our lead regenerative product in the United States is the demaPACE® device, used for treating diabetic foot ulcers, which is in a supplemental Phase III clinical study with possible FDA approval in 2015, subject to submission of satisfactory clinical study results.

Our portfolio of healthcare products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body’s normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE®) technology in wound healing, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions. We currently do not market any commercial products for sale in the United States. We generate our revenues from sales of the European Conformity Marking (CE Mark) devices and accessories in Europe, Canada, Asia and Asia/Pacific.

We believe we have demonstrated that our patented technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved OssaTron® device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the utilization of our OssaTron, Evotron®, and orthoPACE® devices in Europe and Asia. Our lead product candidate for the global wound care market, dermaPACE, has received the CE Mark allowing for commercial use on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

We are focused on developing our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology to activate healing in:

wound conditions, including diabetic foot ulcers, venous and arterial ulcers, pressure sores, burns and other skin eruption conditions;  
orthopedic applications, such as eliminating chronic pain in joints from trauma, arthritis or tendons/ligaments inflammation, speeding the healing of fractures (including nonunion or delayed-union conditions), improving bone density in osteoporosis, fusing bones in the extremities and spine, and other potential sports injury applications;  
plastic/cosmetic applications such as cellulite smoothing, graft and transplant acceptance, skin tightening, scarring and other potential aesthetic uses; and  
cardiac applications for removing plaque due to atherosclerosis and improving heart muscle performance.

In addition to healthcare uses, our high-energy, acoustic pressure shockwaves, due to their powerful pressure gradients and localized cavitation effects, may have applications in secondary and tertiary oil exploitation, for cleaning industrial waters and food liquids and finally for maintenance of industrial installations by disrupting biofilms formation. Our business approach will be through licensing and/or partnership opportunities.

## **Recent Developments**

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has granted approval of our Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) Supplement to conduct a supplemental clinical trial utilizing our lead device product for the global wound care market, the dermaPACE device, in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. Patient enrollment began in June 2013 and we have enrolled over 90% of the minimum number of ninety patients in the clinical trial. Management expects to complete the minimum enrollment phase of the clinical study early in the second quarter of 2014 with patient follow-up for efficacy twelve weeks thereafter. Assuming positive clinical results, we will then submit the PMA to the FDA with expected FDA approval in 2015.

The double-blind, multi-center, randomized, sham-controlled, parallel group clinical trial plan incorporates the same primary efficacy endpoint of complete wound closure at 12 weeks as was utilized in the pivotal trial (discussed below). Similar to the pivotal trial, four (4) dermaPACE procedures are administered during the first two weeks following subject enrollment. In the current trial, however, up to four (4) additional dermaPACE procedures are delivered bi-weekly, between weeks 4 and 10 following subject enrollment, which we believe will increase the between-group difference in complete wound closure in favor of dermaPACE over that observed in the first clinical trial.

We worked closely with the FDA to amend the protocol and develop the statistical plan for the supplemental clinical study. A substantial component of this work involved using Bayesian statistical principles to define the dermaPACE treatment benefit established in our previously conducted pivotal study. Bayesian designs are supported by the FDA

where there is strong prior evidence that can be incorporated into the clinical study design. By incorporating the prior positive information regarding complete wound closure after one treatment cycle into the design of the current study, substantially fewer patients are required than would otherwise be the case while still ensuring adequate statistical power. This approach saves significant time and preserves scientific rigor.

The supplemental clinical study will incorporate an independent group of medical professionals who will independently adjudicate wound closure of individual patients and correspond with the respective principal investigator if their decisions contradict the decisions made by the principal investigator to make a final determination on the state of closure of the wound.

Importantly, the study design allows for controlled interim monitoring of the data by an independent Data Monitoring Committee (DMC) to determine whether study success has been achieved. We anticipate that the first analysis of the success of the study will occur after 90 patients have completed the 12-week primary efficacy evaluation period. If study data achieves pre-defined statistical and clinical success criteria associated with wound closure favoring dermaPACE, then the clinical trial can be stopped, and we will submit a PMA for approval. This provision has been established in order to monitor the progress of the trial and ensure its alignment with our statistical plan, or to increase the sample size should additional subjects be needed to demonstrate study success, or stop the trial if study success is deemed unattainable.

Our dermaPACE device has received the European CE Mark approval to treat acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue, such as in the treatment of pressure ulcers, diabetic foot ulcers, burns, and traumatic and surgical wounds. We are actively marketing dermaPACE to the European Community, Canada and Asia/Pacific, utilizing distributors in select countries.

*Previous clinical work supporting our current dermaPACE clinical study*

The dermaPACE device completed its pivotal Phase III, IDE trial in the United States for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers in 2011 and a PMA Application was filed with the FDA in July 2011. The primary study goal was to establish superiority in diabetic foot ulcer healing rates using the dermaPACE treatment compared to sham-control, when both are combined with the current standard of care. The standard of care included wet-to-dry dressings, the most widely used primary dressing material in the United States, and offloading with a walking boot for ulcers located on the plantar surface of the foot.

A total of 206 patients entered the dermaPACE study at 24 sites. The patients in the study were followed for a total of 24 weeks. The study's primary endpoint, wound closure, was defined as "successful" if the skin was 100% reepithelialized at 12 weeks without drainage or dressing requirements confirmed at two consecutive study visits.

A summary of the key study findings were as follows:

Patients treated with dermaPACE showed a strong positive trend in the primary endpoint of 100% wound closure. Treatment with dermaPACE increased the proportion of diabetic foot ulcers that closed within 12 weeks by 36%, although the rate of complete wound closure between dermaPACE and sham-control at 12 weeks in the intention-to-treat (ITT) population was not statistically significant at the 95% confidence level used throughout the study ( $p=0.363$ ). There were 22 out of 107 (21%) dermaPACE subjects who achieved complete wound closure at 12 weeks compared with 15 out of 99 (15%) sham-control subjects.

In addition to the originally proposed 12-week efficacy analysis, the FDA expressed interest in seeing the efficacy analysis carried over the full 24 weeks of the study. In response, we conducted a series of secondary analyses of the primary endpoint of complete wound closure at 12 weeks and at each subsequent study visit out to 24 weeks. The primary efficacy endpoint of complete wound closure reached statistical significance at 20 weeks in the ITT population with 36% of dermaPACE subjects achieving complete wound closure compared with 23% of sham-control subjects ( $p=0.047$ ); in the efficacy evaluable (EE) population 38% of dermaPACE subjects achieved complete wound closure beginning at 20 weeks, compared with 21% of sham-control subjects ( $p=0.018$ ).



Subjects treated with dermaPACE achieved a significant increase in the rate of complete and/or  $\geq 90\%$  wound closure. We analyzed a clinically relevant  $\geq 90\%$  wound closure endpoint that demonstrated statistical significance ( $p=0.0161$ ) in favor of dermaPACE subjects (51/107, 48%) compared to patients randomized to receive sham-control (31/99, 31%).

Within 6 weeks following the initial dermaPACE treatment, and consistently throughout the 24-week period, dermaPACE significantly reduced the size of the target ulcer compared with subjects randomized to receive sham-control ( $p<0.05$ ).

Of the subjects who achieved complete wound closure at 12 weeks, the recurrence rate at 24 weeks was only 4.5% in the dermaPACE group compared with 20.0% in the sham-control group.

Importantly, there were no meaningful statistical differences in the adverse event rates between the dermaPACE treated patients and the sham-control group. There were no issues regarding the tolerability of the treatment which suggests that a second course of treatment, if needed, is a clinically viable option.

We filed with the FDA the clinical module of the dermaPACE PMA application in June 2011. In December 2011, we received a major deficiency letter from the FDA regarding the FDA's review of the dermaPACE PMA. The FDA issues a major deficiency letter to the applicant when the PMA lacks significant information necessary for the FDA to complete its review or to determine whether there is reasonable assurance that the device is safe and effective for its intended use. The FDA comments on the application in detail and requests the applicant to amend the application to respond to the cited deficiencies and provide the necessary information.

In its December 2011 letter, the FDA cited, among other deficiencies, the dermaPACE study's failure to meet the study's primary endpoint of 100% wound closure compared with sham-control at the 12-week time point. Among the letter's recommendations to address the deficiency was for us to design and conduct another clinical trial using the findings from any subgroup(s) that may support the safety and effectiveness of the dermaPACE device. We evaluated the comments in the FDA's letter and after further analyses of the clinical data and informal, non-binding interaction with the FDA, we decided to conduct supplemental clinical work, as discussed above.

## **Financial Overview**

Since inception in 2005, our operations have primarily been funded from the sale of capital stock and convertible debt securities. At December 31, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$182,315 and a net working capital deficit of \$1,700,118. Subsequent to year-end, on March 17, 2014, we completed a private placement of securities for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000. In addition, we raised \$815,000 through the issuance of unsecured 18% convertible promissory notes in the first quarter of 2014, which by their terms, converted into equity at the same terms as the private placement on March 17, 2014. Management believes that these funds less current payments for accounts payable and accrued liabilities, will support our operations into the third quarter of 2015. We expect to complete the dermaPACE clinical trial and, assuming positive clinical results, submit the PMA to the FDA with FDA approval in 2015.

Management expects the cash used in operations for the Company in 2014 will be approximately \$550,000 to \$650,000 per month through July 2014 as substantial resources are devoted to the patient enrollment and follow-up phases of the supplemental Phase III clinical trial for the dermaPACE device to treat diabetic foot ulcers and will be approximately \$450,000 to \$550,000 per month thereafter.

We do not currently generate significant recurring revenue and will require additional capital in the second half of 2015 to commercialize the dermaPACE, assuming positive clinical study results and FDA approval. Should we not be successful in obtaining FDA approval, we will need to explore strategic alternatives and obtain additional financing to sustain operations. We may raise capital through the issuance of common or preferred stock, securities convertible into common stock, or secured or unsecured debt, an investment by a strategic partner in a specific clinical indication or market opportunity, or by selling all or a portion of the Company's assets. These possibilities, to the extent available, may be on terms that result in significant dilution to our existing shareholders. Although no assurances can be given, management believes that potential additional issuances of equity or other potential financing transactions as discussed above should provide the necessary funding for us.

Since our inception, we have incurred losses from operations each year. As of December 31, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$82,210,043. Although the size and timing of our future operating losses are subject to significant uncertainty, we expect that operating losses will continue over the next several years as we continue to fund the dermaPACE clinical trial and the FDA approval process.

We cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing and costs of the efforts necessary to complete the development and approval of, or the period in which material net cash flows are expected to be generated from, any of our products, due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing products, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and cost of our clinical trials;
- future clinical trial results;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals;
- the establishment of successful marketing, sales and distribution;
- the cost and timing associated with establishing reimbursement for our products;
- the effects of competing technologies and market developments; and
- the industry demand and patient wellness behavior.

Any failure to complete the development of our product candidates in a timely manner, or any failure to successfully market and commercialize our product candidates, would have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial position and liquidity. A discussion of the risks and uncertainties associated with us and our business are set forth under the section entitled “Risk Factors – Risks Related to Our Business”.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to the recording of the allowances for doubtful accounts, estimated reserves for inventory, estimated useful life of property and equipment, the determination of the valuation allowance for deferred taxes, the estimated fair value of stock-based compensation, and the estimated fair value of intangible assets. We base our estimates on authoritative literature and pronouncements, historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. The results of our operations for any historical period are not necessarily indicative of the results of our operations for any future period.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements filed with this registration statement on Form S-1, we believe that the following accounting policies relating to revenue recognition, research and development costs, inventory valuation, intangible assets, stock-based compensation and income taxes are significant and; therefore, they are important to aid you in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Sales of medical devices, including related applicators and applicator kits, are recognized when shipped to the customer. Shipments under agreements with distributors are invoiced at a fixed price, are not subject to return, and payment for these shipments is not contingent on sales by the distributor. We recognize revenue on shipments to distributors in the same manner as with other customers. We recognize fees from services performed when the service is performed.

### ***Research and Development Costs***

We expense costs associated with research and development activities as incurred. We evaluate payments made to suppliers and other vendors and determine the appropriate accounting treatment based on the nature of the services provided, the contractual terms, and the timing of the obligation. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to our products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical monitors, clinical related consultants and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs.

### ***Inventory Valuation***

We value our inventory at the lower of our actual cost or the current estimated market value. We regularly review existing inventory quantities and expiration dates of existing inventory to evaluate a provision for excess, expired, obsolete and scrapped inventory based primarily on our historical usage and anticipated future usage. Although we make every effort to ensure the accuracy of our forecasts of future product demand, any significant unanticipated change in demand or technological developments could have an impact on the value of our inventory and our reported operating results.

Inventory is carried at the lower of cost or market, which is valued using the first in, first out (FIFO) method, and consists primarily of devices and the component material for assembly of finished products, less reserves for obsolescence.

### ***Intangible Assets***

Intangible assets subject to amortization consist of patents which are recorded at cost. Patents are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average life of 11.4 years. We regularly review intangible assets to determine if facts and circumstances indicate that the useful life is shorter than we originally estimated or that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. If such facts and circumstances exist, we assess the recoverability of the intangible assets by comparing the projected undiscounted net cash flows associated with the related asset or group of assets over their remaining lives against their respective carrying amounts. If recognition of an impairment charge is necessary, it is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the intangible asset exceeds the fair value of the intangible asset.

### ***Stock-based Compensation***

The Stock Incentive Plan provides that stock options, and other equity interests or equity-based incentives, may be granted to key personnel, directors and advisors at the fair value of the common stock at the time the option is granted, which is approved by our board of directors. The maximum term of any option granted pursuant to the Stock Incentive Plan is ten years from the date of grant.

In accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* (formerly SFAS No. 123(R), Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation), the fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The expected terms of options granted represent the period of time that options granted are estimated to be outstanding and are derived from the contractual terms of the options granted. We amortize the fair value of each option over each option's vesting period.

### ***Income Taxes***

We account for income taxes utilizing the asset and liability method prescribed by the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly SFAS No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided for the deferred tax assets, including loss carryforwards, when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized.

We account for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the related provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (FIN 48)). ASC 740 specifies the way public companies are to account for uncertainties in income tax reporting, and prescribes a methodology for recognizing, reversing, and measuring the tax benefits of a tax position taken, or expected to be taken, in a tax return. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing our tax returns to determine whether the tax positions would “more-likely-than-not” be sustained if challenged by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current year.

## **Results of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

### ***Revenue and Cost of Revenues***

Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$800,029, compared to \$769,217 for the same period in 2012, an increase of \$30,812, or 4%. Revenue resulted primarily from sales in Europe, Asia and Asia/Pacific of our dermaPACE and orthoPACE devices and related applicators. The increase in revenue for 2013 is primarily due to an increase in sales of applicators for 2013 as a result of more devices in use.

Cost of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$189,791, compared to \$220,257 for the same period in 2012. Gross profit as a percentage of revenue was 76% for the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to 71% for the same period in 2012. The increase in gross profit as a percentage of revenue in 2013 was due to increased sales of applicators in 2013, as compared to 2012, which have a higher margin.

#### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$2,296,662, compared to \$1,762,194 for the same period in 2012, an increase of \$534,468, or 30%. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to our products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical monitors, clinical related consultants and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits, and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs. Research and development expenses in 2013 included \$1,333,741 in expenses associated with the dermaPACE clinical trial including the costs for our clinical research organization and the clinical site costs related to the patients enrolled during the year as compared to \$177,307 for the same period in 2012. This increase in expenses was offset by the reductions in headcount in November 2012 which resulted in a decrease in expense in 2013, as compared to the prior period in 2012, of \$670,742.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$3,963,206, as compared to \$4,521,957 for the same period in 2012, a decrease of \$558,751, or 12%. General and administrative expenses include non-cash stock-based compensation of \$636,122 and \$1,391,316 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, and non-cash cost for stock issued for consulting services of \$1,014,267 and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The decrease in non-cash stock-based compensation of \$755,194, or 54%, was primarily due to the stock options granted in November 2012 to the former President and Chief Executive Officer upon his resignation and the vesting of all his outstanding, unvested options at that time. The increase in non-cash cost for stock issued for consulting services was primarily due to financial and investors relations consultants utilized in 2013.

Excluding the non-cash costs for stock-based compensation and consulting services above, general and administrative expenses were \$2,312,817 for the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to \$3,130,641 for the same period in 2012, a decrease of \$817,824, or 26%. The decrease in general and administrative expenses is primarily due to a reduction in headcount in November 2012 which resulted in a decrease in expense in 2013, as compared to 2012.

*Depreciation and Amortization*

Depreciation for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$19,575, compared to \$20,375 for the same period in 2012, a decrease of \$800, or 4%.

Amortization for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$306,756, compared to \$306,757 for the same period in 2012.

*Other Income (Expense)*

Other income (expense) was a net expense of \$5,978,821 for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to a net expense of \$339,171 for the same period in 2012, an increase of \$5,639,650 in the net expense. The increase in the net expense in 2013 was due to a non-cash loss of \$2,373,813 for the embedded conversion feature of the Senior Secured Notes which were converted to equity during the third quarter of 2013, a non-cash loss on extinguishment of the Senior Secured Notes of \$1,073,572 for the fair value of the warrants issued to the note holders, and \$2,178,390 in non-cash amortization expense of the debt discount on the embedded conversion feature of the Senior Secured Notes and interest expense on the Senior Secured Notes.



*Provision for Income Taxes*

At December 31, 2013, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$59,299,144 that will begin to expire in 2025. Our ability to use these net operating loss carryforwards to reduce our future federal income tax liabilities could be subject to annual limitations. In connection with possible future equity offerings, we may realize a “more than 50% change in ownership” which could further limit our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards accumulated to date to reduce future taxable income and tax liabilities. Additionally, because United States tax laws limit the time during which net operating loss carryforwards may be applied against future taxable income and tax liabilities, we may not be able to take advantage of our net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

*Net Loss*

Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$11,299,721, or (\$0.40) per basic and diluted share, compared to a net loss of \$6,401,494, or (\$0.30) per basic and diluted share, for the same period in 2012, an increase in the net loss of \$4,898,227, or 76%. The increase in the net loss was primarily a result of the non-cash increase in the net expense for other income (expense) of \$5,639,650 for 2013, as compared to 2012, for the accounting for the Senior Secured Notes which were converted to equity in the third quarter of 2013.

We anticipate that our operating losses will continue over the next several years as we continue to fund our dermaPACE device clinical trial for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers and the related FDA approval process, assuming positive clinical results.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$182,315 and negative working capital of \$1,700,118. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the net cash used by operating activities was \$3,924,204 and \$4,290,121, respectively. We incurred a net loss of \$11,299,721 and \$6,401,494 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Since inception in 2005, our operations have primarily been funded from the sale of capital stock and convertible debt securities. Subsequent to year-end, on March 17, 2014, we completed a private placement of securities for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000. In addition, we raised \$815,000 through the issuance of unsecured 18% convertible promissory notes in the first quarter of 2014, which by their terms, converted into equity at the same terms as the private placement on March 17, 2014. Management believes that these funds less current payments for accounts payable and accrued liabilities, will support our operations into the third quarter of 2015. We expect to complete the dermaPACE clinical trial and, assuming positive clinical results, submit the PMA to the FDA with FDA approval in 2015. Management expects the cash used in operations for the Company in 2014 will be approximately \$550,000 to \$650,000 per month through July 2014 as substantial resources are devoted to the patient enrollment and follow-up phases of the supplemental Phase III clinical trial for the dermaPACE device to treat diabetic foot ulcers and will be approximately \$450,000 to \$550,000 per month thereafter.

We do not currently generate significant recurring revenue and will require additional capital in the second half of 2015 to commercialize the dermaPACE, assuming positive clinical study results and FDA approval. Should we not be successful in obtaining FDA approval, we will need to explore strategic alternatives and obtain additional financing to sustain operations. We may raise capital through the issuance of common or preferred stock, securities convertible into common stock, or secured or unsecured debt, an investment by a strategic partner in a specific clinical indication or market opportunity, or by selling all or a portion of the Company's assets. These possibilities, to the extent available, may be on terms that result in significant dilution to our existing shareholders. Although no assurances can be given, management believes that potential additional issuances of equity or other potential financing transactions as discussed above should provide the necessary funding for us.

In September, October and December 2013, in conjunction with offerings of securities (the "Private Placements") of the Company, pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act, we issued 1,043,646 units (as described below) to certain "accredited investors," as that term is defined in SEC Rule 501 under the Act, for an aggregate total purchase price of \$626,188. Each unit was sold to the accredited investors at a purchase price of \$0.60 per unit. Each unit in the Private Placements consists of; (i) one share of common stock and (ii) a five-year warrant to purchase one share of

common stock, at an exercise price of \$0.85.

On July 25, 2013, we consummated a public offering of an aggregate of 3,006,818 units, with each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one-half share of a common stock, resulting in warrants to purchase up to 1,503,409 shares of common stock. The price per unit was \$0.55 resulting in gross proceeds of \$1,653,750. We received net proceeds, after payment of the placement agent's fees, of \$1,517,450. The units separated immediately and the common stock and warrants were issued separately. The warrants have an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and are exercisable during the five-year period beginning on the date of issuance.

We may raise capital through the issuance of common or preferred stock, securities convertible into common stock, or secured or unsecured debt, an investment by a strategic partner in a specific clinical indication or market opportunity, or by selling all or a portion of our assets (or some combination of the foregoing). These possibilities, to the extent available, may be on terms that result in significant dilution to our existing shareholders. Although no assurances can be given, management believes that potential additional issuances of equity or other potential financing transactions as discussed above should provide the necessary funding for us to continue as a going concern.

We may also attempt to raise additional capital if there are favorable market conditions or other strategic considerations even if we have sufficient funds for planned operations. To the extent that we raise additional funds by issuance of equity securities, our shareholders will experience dilution, and debt financings, if available, may involve restrictive covenants or may otherwise constrain our financial flexibility. To the extent that we raise additional funds through collaborative arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish some rights to our intellectual property or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, payments made by potential collaborators or licensors generally will depend upon our achievement of negotiated development and regulatory milestones. Failure to achieve these milestones would harm our future capital position.

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, net cash used by operating activities was \$3,924,204 and \$4,290,121, respectively, primarily consisting of compensation costs, research and development activities and general corporate operations. The decrease in the use of cash for operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to the same period for 2012, of \$365,917, or 8%, was primarily due to reductions in headcount in November 2012 which resulted in decreased operating expenses in 2013, as compared to 2012, partially offset by the increase in research and development expenses for clinical study related costs as a result of the start of the patient enrollment phase of the dermaPACE clinical trial for treating diabetic foot ulcers in 2013. Net cash provided by financing activities for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$4,035,122 and \$450,424, respectively, which in 2013 primarily consisted of the net proceeds from the subscriptions payable for Senior Secured Notes of \$1,570,000, net proceeds from the public offering of \$1,517,450 and proceeds from the private offerings of \$626,188. Net cash provided by financing activities for 2012 primarily consisted of the proceeds received for subscriptions for the Senior Secured Notes of \$430,000. Cash and cash equivalents increased by \$111,990 for the year ended December 31, 2013. Cash and cash equivalents decreased by \$3,839,058 for the year ended December 31, 2012.

### **Contractual Obligations**

Our major outstanding contractual obligations relate to our operating lease for our facility, purchase and supplier obligations for product component materials and equipment, and our notes payable.

In April 2007, we entered into a lease agreement for the production and research and development office for 5,168 square feet of space. Under the terms of the lease, we pay monthly rent of \$8,760, as adjusted on an annual basis for additional proportionate operating and insurance costs associated with the building over the base amount. The initial term of the lease expired on July 31, 2010, and we extended the lease until October 31, 2015.

We have developed a network of suppliers, manufacturers, and contract service providers to provide sufficient quantities of product component materials for our products through the development, clinical testing and commercialization phases. We have a manufacturing supply agreement with Swisstronics Contract Manufacturing AG in Switzerland, a division of Cicor Technologies Ltd., covering the generator box component of our devices.

In August 2005, as part of the purchase of the orthopedic division assets of HealthTronics, Inc., we issued two notes to HealthTronics, Inc. for \$2,000,000 each. The notes bear interest at 6% annually. Quarterly interest through June 30, 2010 was accrued and added to the principal balance. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears beginning September 30, 2010. All remaining unpaid accrued interest and principal is due August 1, 2015. Accrued interest on the notes not payable until August 2015 totaled \$1,372,743 at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

There have been no recently issued accounting standards that are expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Since inception, we have not engaged in any off-balance sheet activities, including the use of structured finance, special purpose entities or variable interest entities.

### **Effects of Inflation**

Because our assets are, to an extent, liquid in nature, they are not significantly affected by inflation. However, the rate of inflation affects such expenses as employee compensation, office space leasing costs and research and development charges, which may not be readily recoverable during the period of time that we are bringing the product candidates to market. To the extent inflation results in rising interest rates and has other adverse effects on the market, it may adversely affect our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a shockwave technology company using a patented system of noninvasive, high-energy, acoustic shockwaves for regenerative medicine and other applications. Our initial focus is regenerative medicine – utilizing noninvasive, acoustic shockwaves to produce a biological response resulting in the body healing itself through the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our lead regenerative product in the United States is the demaPACE<sup>®</sup> device, used for treating diabetic foot ulcers, which is in a supplemental Phase III clinical study with possible FDA approval in 2015, subject to submission of satisfactory clinical study results.

Our portfolio of healthcare products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE<sup>®</sup>) technology in wound healing, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions. We currently do not market any commercial products for sale in the United States. We generate our revenues from sales of the European Conformity Marking (CE Mark) devices and accessories in Europe, Canada, Asia and Asia/Pacific.

We believe we have demonstrated that our patented technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved OssaTron<sup>®</sup> device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the utilization of our OssaTron, Evotron<sup>®</sup>, and orthoPACE<sup>®</sup> devices in Europe and Asia. Our lead product candidate for the global wound care market, dermaPACE, has received the CE Mark allowing for commercial use on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue.

We are focused on developing our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology to activate healing in:

- wound conditions, including diabetic foot ulcers, venous and arterial ulcers, pressure sores, burns and other skin eruption conditions;
- orthopedic applications, such as eliminating chronic pain in joints from trauma, arthritis or tendons/ligaments inflammation, speeding the healing of fractures (including nonunion or delayed-union conditions), improving bone density in osteoporosis, fusing bones in the extremities and spine, and other potential sports injury applications;
- plastic/cosmetic applications such as cellulite smoothing, graft and transplant acceptance, skin tightening, scarring and other potential aesthetic uses; and
- cardiac applications for removing plaque due to atherosclerosis and improving heart muscle performance.

In addition to healthcare uses, our high-energy, acoustic pressure shockwaves, due to their powerful pressure gradients and localized cavitation effects, may have applications in secondary and tertiary oil exploitation, for cleaning industrial waters and food liquids and finally for maintenance of industrial installations by disrupting biofilm formation. Our business approach will be through licensing and/or partnership opportunities.

### **Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) Technology for Regenerative Medicine**

Our PACE product candidates, including our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, deliver high-energy acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum to produce compressive and tensile stresses on cells and tissue structures. These mechanical stresses at the cellular level have been shown in pre-clinical work to promote angiogenic and positive inflammatory responses, and quickly initiate the healing cascade. This has been shown in pre-clinical work to result in microcirculatory improvement, including increased perfusion and blood vessel widening (arteriogenesis), the production of angiogenic growth factors, enhanced new blood vessel formation (angiogenesis) and the subsequent regeneration of tissue such as skin, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. PACE procedures trigger the initiation of an accelerated inflammatory response that speeds wounds into proliferation phases of healing and subsequently returns a chronic condition to an acute condition to help reinitiate the body's own healing response. We believe that our PACE technology is well suited for various applications due to its activation of a broad spectrum of cellular events critical for the initiation and progression of healing.

High-energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum are the primary component of our previously developed product, OssaTron, which was approved by the FDA and marketed in the United States for use in chronic tendonitis of the foot in 2000 and the elbow in 2003. Additionally, acoustic shockwaves have been used safely at much higher energy and pulse levels in the lithotripsy procedure (breaking up kidney stones) by urologists for over 25 years and has reached standard of care status.

We research, design, manufacture, market and service our products worldwide and believe we have already demonstrated that our technology is safe and effective in stimulating healing in chronic conditions of the foot and the elbow through our United States FDA Class III PMA approved OssaTron device, and in the stimulation of bone and chronic tendonitis regeneration in the musculoskeletal environment through the utilization of our orthoPACE, Evotron and OssaTron devices in Europe and Asia.

We believe our experience from our preclinical research and the clinical use of our predecessor legacy devices in Europe and Asia, as well as our OssaTron device in the United States, demonstrates the safety, clinical utility and efficacy of these products. In addition, we have preclinical programs focused on the development and better understanding of treatments specific to our target applications.

Currently, there are limited biological or mechanical therapies available to activate the healing and regeneration of tissue, bone and vascular structures. As baby boomers age, the incidence of their targeted diseases and musculoskeletal injuries and ailments will be far more prevalent. We believe that our pre-clinical and clinical studies suggest that our PACE technology will be effective in targeted applications. If successful, we anticipate that future clinical studies, including our dermaPACE clinical study in the United States for treating diabetic foot ulcers, should lead to regulatory approval of our regenerative product candidates in the United States, Europe and Asia. If approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities, we believe that our product candidates will offer new, effective and noninvasive treatment options in wound healing, orthopedic injuries, plastic/cosmetic uses and cardiac procedures, improving the quality of life for millions of patients suffering from injuries or deterioration of tissue, bones and vascular structures.

### **dermaPACE – Our Lead Product Candidate**

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has granted approval of our Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) Supplement to conduct a supplemental clinical trial utilizing our lead device product for the global wound care market, the dermaPACE device, in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. Patient enrollment began in June 2013 and we have enrolled over 90% of the minimum number of ninety patients in the clinical trial. Management expects to complete the minimum enrollment phase of the clinical study early in the second quarter of 2014 with patient follow-up for efficacy twelve weeks thereafter. Assuming positive clinical results, we will then submit the PMA to the FDA with expected FDA approval in 2015.



The double-blind, multi-center, randomized, sham-controlled, parallel group clinical trial plan incorporates the same primary efficacy endpoint of complete wound closure at 12 weeks as was utilized in the pivotal trial (discussed below). Similar to the pivotal trial, four (4) dermaPACE procedures are administered during the first two weeks following subject enrollment. In the current trial, however, up to four (4) additional dermaPACE procedures are delivered bi-weekly, between weeks 4 and 10 following subject enrollment, which we believe will increase the between-group difference in complete wound closure in favor of dermaPACE over that observed in the first clinical trial.

We worked closely with the FDA to amend the protocol and develop the statistical plan for the supplemental clinical study. A substantial component of this work involved using Bayesian statistical principles to define the dermaPACE treatment benefit established in our previously conducted pivotal study. Bayesian designs are supported by the FDA where there is strong prior evidence that can be incorporated into the clinical study design. By incorporating the prior positive information regarding complete wound closure after one treatment cycle into the design of the current study, substantially fewer patients are required than would otherwise be the case while still ensuring adequate statistical power. This approach saves significant time and preserves scientific rigor.

The supplemental clinical study will incorporate an independent group of medical professionals who will independently adjudicate wound closure of individual patients and correspond with the respective principal investigator if their decisions contradict the decisions made by the principal investigator to make a final determination on the state of closure of the wound.

Importantly, the study design allows for controlled interim monitoring of the data by an independent Data Monitoring Committee (DMC) to determine whether study success has been achieved. We anticipate that the first analysis of the success of the study will occur after 90 patients have completed the 12-week primary efficacy evaluation period. If study data achieves pre-defined statistical and clinical success criteria associated with wound closure favoring dermaPACE, then the clinical trial can be stopped, and we will submit a PMA for approval. This provision has been established in order to monitor the progress of the trial and ensure its alignment with our statistical plan, or to increase the sample size should additional subjects be needed to demonstrate study success, or stop the trial if study success is deemed unattainable.

Our dermaPACE device has received the European CE Mark approval to treat acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue, such as in the treatment of pressure ulcers, diabetic foot ulcers, burns, and traumatic and surgical wounds. We are actively marketing dermaPACE to the European Community, Canada and Asia/Pacific, utilizing distributors in select countries.

*Previous clinical work supporting our current dermaPACE clinical study*

The dermaPACE device completed its pivotal Phase III, IDE trial in the United States for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers in 2011 and a PMA Application was filed with the FDA in July 2011. The primary study goal was to establish superiority in diabetic foot ulcer healing rates using the dermaPACE treatment compared to sham-control, when both are combined with the current standard of care. The standard of care included wet-to-dry dressings, the most widely used primary dressing material in the United States, and offloading with a walking boot for ulcers located on the plantar surface of the foot.

A total of 206 patients entered the dermaPACE study at 24 sites. The patients in the study were followed for a total of 24 weeks. The study's primary endpoint, wound closure, was defined as "successful" if the skin was 100% reepithelialized at 12 weeks without drainage or dressing requirements confirmed at two consecutive study visits.

A summary of the key study findings were as follows:

Patients treated with dermaPACE showed a strong positive trend in the primary endpoint of 100% wound closure. Treatment with dermaPACE increased the proportion of diabetic foot ulcers that closed within 12 weeks by 36%, although the rate of complete wound closure between dermaPACE and sham-control at 12 weeks in the intention-to-treat (ITT) population was not statistically significant at the 95% confidence level used throughout the study ( $p=0.363$ ). There were 22 out of 107 (21%) dermaPACE subjects who achieved complete wound closure at 12 weeks compared with 15 out of 99 (15%) sham-control subjects.

In addition to the originally proposed 12-week efficacy analysis, the FDA expressed interest in seeing the efficacy analysis carried over the full 24 weeks of the study. In response, we conducted a series of secondary analyses of the primary endpoint of complete wound closure at 12 weeks and at each subsequent study visit out to 24 weeks. The primary efficacy endpoint of complete wound closure reached statistical significance at 20 weeks in the ITT population with 36% of dermaPACE subjects achieving complete wound closure compared with 23% of sham-control subjects ( $p=0.047$ ); in the efficacy evaluable (EE) population 38% of dermaPACE subjects achieved complete wound closure beginning at 20 weeks, compared with 21% of sham-control subjects ( $p=0.018$ ).

Subjects treated with dermaPACE achieved a significant increase in the rate of complete and/or  $\geq 90\%$  wound closure. We analyzed a clinically relevant  $\geq 90\%$  wound closure endpoint that demonstrated statistical significance ( $p=0.0161$ ) in favor of dermaPACE subjects (51/107, 48%) compared to patients randomized to receive sham-control (31/99, 31%).

Within 6 weeks following the initial dermaPACE treatment, and consistently throughout the 24-week period, dermaPACE significantly reduced the size of the target ulcer compared with subjects randomized to receive sham-control ( $p<0.05$ ).

Of the subjects who achieved complete wound closure at 12 weeks, the recurrence rate at 24 weeks was only 4.5% in the dermaPACE group compared with 20.0% in the sham-control group.

Importantly, there were no meaningful statistical differences in the adverse event rates between the dermaPACE treated patients and the sham-control group. There were no issues regarding the tolerability of the treatment which suggests that a second course of treatment, if needed, is a clinically viable option.

We filed with the FDA the clinical module of the dermaPACE PMA application in June 2011. In December 2011, we received a major deficiency letter from the FDA regarding the FDA's review of the dermaPACE PMA. The FDA issues a major deficiency letter to the applicant when the PMA lacks significant information necessary for the FDA to complete its review or to determine whether there is reasonable assurance that the device is safe and effective for its intended use. The FDA comments on the application in detail and requests the applicant to amend the application to respond to the cited deficiencies and provide the necessary information.

In its December 2011 letter, the FDA cited, among other deficiencies, the dermaPACE study's failure to meet the study's primary endpoint of 100% wound closure compared with sham-control at the 12-week time point. Among the letter's recommendations to address the deficiency was for us to design and conduct another clinical trial using the findings from any subgroup(s) that may support the safety and effectiveness of the dermaPACE device. We evaluated the comments in the FDA's letter and after further analyses of the clinical data and informal, non-binding interaction with the FDA, we decided to conduct supplemental clinical work, as discussed above.

### **Growth Opportunity in Wound Care Treatment**

We are focused on the development of products that treat unmet medical needs in large market opportunities. Our primary interest is obtaining FDA approval for our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, for the wound care market, initially in the United States for treating diabetic foot ulcers. Diabetes is common, disabling and deadly. In the United States, diabetes has reached epidemic proportions. According to the American Diabetes Association, about 25.8 million people (8.3% of the total United States population) have diabetes, and nearly two million new cases are diagnosed in people aged 20 years or older each year. If current trends continue, 1 in 3 Americans will develop diabetes at some point in their lifetime, and those with diabetes will lose, on average, 10-15 years of life expectancy. Importantly, up to 25% of people with diabetes will develop a diabetic foot ulcer, resulting in 3 million diabetic foot ulcers annually in the United States alone. More than half of all foot ulcers will become infected, thus requiring hospitalization, and 1 in 5 will require an amputation that carries a high risk of mortality. Diabetes puts tremendous economic pressure on the United States healthcare system. In January 2011, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) reported the total costs (direct and indirect) of diabetes in the United States is \$174 billion annually, and people with diagnosed diabetes have medical expenditures that are over two times higher than medical expenditures for people without diabetes. Hospitalization costs alone are \$16,000 to \$20,000 for a patient with a diabetic foot ulcer, and direct and indirect costs of an amputation range from \$20,000 to \$60,000 per patient. Advanced, cost-effective treatment modalities for diabetes and its comorbidities, including diabetic foot ulcers, are in great need globally, yet in short supply. According to the American Diabetes Association, by the year 2025 the

prevalence of diabetes is expected to rise by 72% to 324 million people worldwide.

A majority of challenging wounds are non-healing chronic wounds. These wounds often involve physiologic, complex and multiple complications such as reduced blood supply, compromised lymphatic systems or immune deficiencies that interfere with the body's normal wound healing processes. In addition, diabetic ulcers and pressure ulcers are often slow-to-heal wounds. These wounds often develop due to a patient's impaired vascular and tissue repair capabilities. These conditions can also inhibit a patient's healing process, and often fail to heal for many months, and sometimes, for several years. Wounds that are difficult to treat do not always respond to traditional therapies, which include hydrocolloids, hydrogels and alginates, among other treatments. We believe that physicians and hospitals need a therapy that addresses the special needs of these wounds with high levels of both clinical and cost effectiveness.

We believe we are developing a safe and advanced technology in the wound healing and tissue regeneration market with PACE. dermaPACE is noninvasive and does not require anesthesia, making it a cost-effective, time-efficient and painless approach to wound care. Physicians and nurses look for therapies that can accelerate the healing process and overcome the obstacles of patients' compromised conditions, and prefer therapies that are easy to administer. In addition, since many of these patients are not confined to bed, healthcare providers want therapies that are minimally disruptive to the patient's or the caregiver's daily routines. dermaPACE's noninvasive treatment is designed to elicit the body's own healing response. dermaPACE's noninvasive treatments, followed by simple standard of care dressing changes, are designed to allow for limited disruption to the patients' normal lives and have no effect on mobility while their wounds heal.

## **Developing Product Opportunities - Orthopedic**

We launched the orthoPACE device in Europe, which is intended for use in orthopedic, trauma and sports medicine indications, following CE Marking in 2010. The device features four types of applicators including a unique applicator that is less painful for some indications and may reduce or completely eliminate anesthesia for some patients. In the orthopedic setting, the orthoPACE is being used to treat tendinopathies and acute and nonunion fractures, including the soft tissue surrounding the fracture to accelerate healing and prevent secondary complications and their associated treatment costs.

We believe there are significant opportunities in the worldwide orthopedic market, driven by aging baby boomers and their desire for active lifestyles well into retirement and the growth in the incidence of osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, obesity, diabetes and other diseases that cause injury to orthopedic tissues and/or impair the ability of the body to heal injuries.

We have experience in the sports medicine field (which generally refers to the non-surgical and surgical management of cartilage, ligament and tendon injuries) through our legacy devices, OssaTron and Evotron. Common examples of these injuries include extremity joint pain, torn rotator cuffs (shoulder), tennis elbow, Achilles' tendon tears and torn meniscus cartilage in the knee. Injuries to these structures are very difficult to treat because the body has a limited natural ability to regenerate these tissues. Cartilage, ligament and tendons seldom return to a pre-injury state of function. Due to a lack of therapies that can activate healing and regenerate these tissues, many of these injuries will result in a degree of permanent impairment and chronic pain. Prior investigations and pre-clinical work indicate that PACE can activate various cell types and may be an important adjunct to the management of sports medicine injuries.

Trauma injuries are acute and result from any physical damage to the body caused by violence or accident or fracture. Surgical treatment of traumatic fractures often involves fixation with metallic plates, screws and rods (internal fixation) and include off-loading to prevent motion, permitting the body to initiate a healing response. In the United States, six million traumatic fractures are treated each year, and over one million internal fixation procedures are performed annually. The prevalence of non-union among these fractures is between 2.5% and 10.0% depending on the fracture type and risk factors such as diabetes and smoking history or other systemic diseases. At the time of surgery, adjunctive agents (such as autograft, cadaver bone and synthetic filling materials) are often implanted along with internal fixation to fill bony gaps or facilitate the healing process to avoid delayed union or non-union (incomplete fracture healing) results. Both pre-clinical and clinical investigations have shown positive results, suggesting our technology could potentially be developed as an adjunct to these surgeries or primary treatment protocol for delayed or non-union events.

## **Non-Medical Uses For Our Shockwave Technology**

We believe there are significant license/partnership opportunities for our shockwave technology in non-medical uses, including in the energy, water, food and industrial markets.

Due to their powerful pressure gradients and localized cavitational effects, we believe high-energy, acoustic pressure shockwaves can be used to clean, in an energy efficient manner, contaminated fluids from impurities, bacteria, viruses and other harmful micro-organisms, which provides opportunities for our technology in cleaning industrial and domestic/municipal waters. Based on the same principles of action of the shockwaves against bacteria, viruses and harmful micro-organisms, we believe our technology can be applied for cleaning or sterilization of various foods such as milk, natural juices and meats.

In the energy sector, we believe shockwaves can be used to improve oil recovery (IOR), as a supplement to or in conjunction with existing fracking technology, which utilizes high pressurized water/gases to crack the rocks that trap oil in the underground reservoir, through the use of our high-energy, acoustic pressure shockwaves to improve the efficiency and reduce the environmental impact of the fracking process. Furthermore, we believe our technology can be used for enhanced oil recovery (EOR) based on the changes in fluid flow characteristics resulting from shockwave stimulation, as a tertiary method of oil recovery from older oil fields.

Additionally, we believe high-energy, acoustic pressure shockwaves can disrupt biofilms and thus can be used to unclog pipes in the energy industry (shore or off-shore installations), food industry and water management industry, which will reduce or eliminate down times with significant financial benefits for maintenance of existing infrastructure.

## **Market Trends**

We are focused on the development of regenerative medicine products that have the potential to address substantial unmet clinical needs across broad market indications. We believe there are limited therapeutic treatments currently available that directly and reproducibly activate healing processes in the areas in which we are focusing, particularly for wound care and repair of certain types of musculoskeletal conditions.

According to AdvaMed and Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services data and our internal projections, the United States advanced wound healing market for the dermaPACE is estimated at \$5 billion, which includes diabetic foot ulcers, pressure sores, burns and traumatic wounds, and chronic mixed leg ulcers. We also believe there are significant opportunities in the worldwide orthopedic and spine markets, driven by aging baby boomers and their desire for active lifestyles well into retirement and the growth in the incidence of osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, obesity, diabetes and other diseases that cause injury to orthopedic tissues and/or impair the ability of the body to heal injuries.

With the success of negative pressure wound therapy devices in the wound care market over the last decade and the recognition of the global epidemic associated with certain types of wounds, as well as deteriorating musculoskeletal conditions attributed to various disease states such as obesity, diabetes and ischemia due to vascular and heart disease, as well as sports injuries, we believe that Medicare and private insurers have become aware of the costs and expenditures associated with the adjunctive therapies being utilized for wound healing and orthopedic conditions with limited efficacies in full skin closure, or bone and tissue regeneration. We believe the wound healing and orthopedic markets are undergoing a transition, and market participants are interested in biological response activating devices that are applied noninvasively and seek to activate the body's own capabilities for regeneration of tissue at injury sites in a cost-effective manner.

## **Strategy**

Our primary objective is to be a leader in the development and commercialization of our shockwave technology, which utilizes noninvasive, high-energy, acoustic shockwaves for regenerative medicine and other applications. Our initial focus is regenerative medicine – utilizing noninvasive, acoustic shockwaves to produce a biological response resulting in the body healing itself through the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. Our lead regenerative product in the United States is the dermaPACE device for treating diabetic foot



ulcers, which is in a final Phase III clinical study with possible FDA approval in 2015 subject to submission of satisfactory clinical study results.

Our portfolio of healthcare products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. We intend to apply our Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE) technology in wound healing, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions.

Our immediate goal for our regenerative medicine technology involves leveraging the knowledge we gained from our existing human heel and elbow indications to enter the advanced wound care market with innovative treatments.

The key elements of our strategy include the following:

***Obtain FDA approval for our dermaPACE device to treat diabetic foot ulcers.***

We are focusing initially on obtaining FDA approval for our lead product candidate, dermaPACE, for the wound care market, initially in the United States for diabetic foot ulcers which we believe represents a large, unmet need. The FDA has granted approval of our IDE Supplement to conduct a supplemental clinical trial of the dermaPACE device in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. Patient enrollment began in June 2013 and we have enrolled over 90% of the minimum number of ninety patients in the clinical trial. Management expects to complete the minimum enrollment phase of the clinical study early in the second quarter of 2014 with patient follow-up for efficacy twelve weeks thereafter. Assuming positive clinical results, we will then submit the PMA to the FDA with expected FDA approval in 2015.

***Develop and commercialize our noninvasive biological response activating devices in the regenerative medicine area for the treatment of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures.***

We intend to use our proprietary technologies and know-how in the use of high-energy, acoustic pressure waves in the shockwave spectrum to address unmet medical needs in wound care, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac indications, possibly through potential license and/or partnership arrangements.

***License and seek partnership opportunities for our non-medical shockwave technology platform, know-how and extensive patent portfolio.***

We intend to use our shockwave technology and know-how for non-medical uses, including energy, food, water and industrial markets, through license/partnership opportunities.

***Support the global distribution of our products.***

Our portfolio of products, the dermaPACE and orthoPACE, are CE Marked and sold through select distributors in certain countries in Europe, Canada, Asia and Asia/Pacific. Our revenues are from sales of the devices and related applicators in these markets. We currently do not have any commercial products available for sale in the United States. We intend to continue to add additional distribution partners in Europe and Asia/Pacific.

## **Scientific Advisors**

We have established a network of advisors that brings expertise in wound healing, orthopedics, cosmetics, clinical and scientific research, and FDA experience. We consult our scientific advisors on an as-needed basis on clinical and pre-clinical study design, product development, and clinical indications.

We pay consulting fees to certain members of our scientific advisory board for the services they provide to us, in addition to reimbursing them for incurred expenses. The amounts vary depending on the nature of the services. We paid our advisors aggregate consulting fees through the issuance of stock options in 2013 and 2012 and recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$64,000 and \$27,750 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

## **Sales, Marketing and Distribution**

We do not have any commercial products available for sale in the United States. We currently do not have the sales or marketing resources required to commercialize our products in the United States. Following FDA approval, we intend to seek a development and/or commercialization partnership, or to commercialize a product ourselves. Outside the United States, we retain distributors to represent our products in selective international markets. These distributors have been selected based on their existing business relationships and the ability of their sales force and distribution capabilities to effectively penetrate the market with our PACE product line. We rely on these distributors to manage physical distribution, customer service and billing services for our international customers.

## **Manufacturing**

We have developed a network of suppliers, manufacturers and contract service providers to provide sufficient quantities of our products.

We are party to a manufacturing supply agreement with Swisstronics Contract Manufacturing AG in Switzerland, a division of Cicor Technologies Ltd., covering the generator box component of our products. Our generator boxes are manufactured in accordance with applicable quality standards (EN ISO 13485) and applicable industry and regulatory standards. We produce the applicators and applicator kits for our products. In addition, we program and load software and perform the final product testing and certifications internally for all of our devices.

Our facility in Alpharetta, Georgia consists of 5,168 square feet and provides office, research and development, quality control, production and warehouse space. It is a FDA registered facility and is ISO 13485 certified (for meeting the requirements for a comprehensive management system for the design and manufacture of medical devices).

## Intellectual Property

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our products, product candidates, technology and know-how, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing upon our proprietary rights. We seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing United States and selected foreign patent applications and United States and selected foreign trademark applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions, products and improvements that are important to the development of our business. Effective trademark, service mark, copyright, patent and trade secret protection may not be available in every country in which our products are made available. The protection of our intellectual property may require the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

### *Patents*

We consider the protection afforded by patents important to our business. We intend to seek and maintain patent protection in the United States and select foreign countries where deemed appropriate for products that we develop. There are no assurances that any patents will result from our patent applications, or that any patents that may be issued will protect our intellectual property, or that any issued patents or pending applications will not be successfully challenged, including as to ownership and/or validity, by third parties. In addition, if we do not avoid infringement of the intellectual property rights of others, we may have to seek a license to sell our products, defend an infringement action or challenge the validity of intellectual property in court. Any current or future challenges to our patent rights, or challenges by us to the patent rights of others, could be expensive and time consuming.

We derive our patent rights, including as to both issued patents and “patent pending” applications, from three sources: (1) assignee of patent rights in technology we developed; (2) assignee of patent rights purchased from HealthTronics, Inc. (“HealthTronics”); and (3) as licensee of certain patent rights assigned to HealthTronics. In August 2005, we purchased a majority of our current patents and patent applications from HealthTronics, to whom we granted back perpetual and royalty-free field-of-use license rights in the purchased patent portfolio primarily for urological uses. We believe that our owned and licensed patent rights provide a competitive advantage with respect to others that might seek to utilize certain of our apparatuses and methods incorporating extracorporeal shockwave technologies that we have patented; however, we do not hold patent rights that cover all of our products, product components, or methods that utilize our products. We also have not conducted a competitive analysis or valuation with respect to our issued and pending patent portfolio in relation to our current products and/or competitor products.

We are the assignee of nineteen issued United States patents and seven issued foreign patents which on average have remaining useful lives of ten years or longer. Our current issued United States and foreign patents include patent claims directed to particular electrode configurations, piezoelectric fiber shockwave devices, chemical components for shockwave generation and detachable therapy heads with data storage. Our United States patents also include patent claims directed to methods of using acoustic shockwaves, including shockwave devices such as our products, to treat

ischemic conditions, spinal cord scar tissue and spinal injuries, body tissues under positive pressure, bone surface gaps, and, within particular treatment parameters, diabetic foot ulcers and pressure sores. While such patented method claims may provide patent protection against certain indirect infringing promotion and sales activities of competing manufacturers and distributors, certain medical methods performed by medical practitioners or related health care entities may be subject to exemption from potential infringement claims under 35 U.S.C. § 287(c) and, therefore, may limit enforcement of claims of our method patents as compared to device and non-medical method patents.

We also currently maintain ten United States non-provisional patent applications and two foreign patent applications. Our patent-pending rights include inventions directed to certain shockwave devices and systems, ancillary products and components for shockwave treatment devices, and various methods of using acoustic pressure waves. Such patent-pending methods include, for example, using acoustic pressure waves to treat soft tissue disorders, bones, joints, wounds, skin, blood vessels and circulatory disorders, lymphatic disorders, cardiac tissue, fat and cellulite, cancer, blood and fluids sterilization, and to destroy pathogens. All of our United States and foreign pending applications either have yet to be examined or require response to an examiner's office action rejections and, therefore, remain subject to further prosecution, the possibility of further rejections and appeals, and/or the possibility we may elect to abandon prosecution, without assurance that a patent may issue from any pending application.

Under our license to HealthTronics, we reserve exclusive rights in our purchased portfolio as to orthopedic, tendonopathy, skin wounds, cardiac, dental and neural medical conditions and to all conditions in animals (Ortho Field). HealthTronics receives field-exclusive and sublicensable rights under the purchased portfolio as to (1) certain HealthTronics lithotripsy devices in all fields other than the Ortho Field, and (2) all products in the treatment of renal, ureteral, gall stones and other urological conditions (Litho Field). HealthTronics also receives non-exclusive and non-sublicensable rights in the purchased portfolio as to any products in all fields other than the Ortho Field and Litho Field.

Pursuant to mutual amendment and other assignment-back rights under the patent license agreement with HealthTronics, we are also a licensee of certain patents and patent applications that have been assigned to HealthTronics. We received a perpetual, non-exclusive and royalty-free license to nine (9) issued foreign patents. Our non-exclusive license is subject to HealthTronics' sole discretion to further maintain any of the patents and pending applications assigned back to HealthTronics.

As part of the sale of the veterinary business in June 2009, we have also granted certain exclusive and non-exclusive patent license rights to Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC under most of our patent portfolio issued before 2009 to utilize shockwave technologies in the field of non-human mammals.

Given our international patent portfolio, there are growing risks of challenges to our existing and future patent rights. Such challenges may result in invalidation or modification of some or all of our patent rights in a particular patent territory, and reduce our competitive advantage with respect to third party products and services. Such challenges may also require the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

If we become involved in future litigation or any other adverse intellectual property proceeding, for example, as a result of an alleged infringement, or a third party alleging an earlier date of invention, we may have to spend significant amounts of money and time and, in the event of an adverse ruling, we could be subject to liability for damages, including treble damages, invalidation of our intellectual property and injunctive relief that could prevent us from using technologies or developing products, any of which could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operation. In addition, any claims relating to the infringement of third party proprietary rights, or earlier date of invention, even if not meritorious, could result in costly litigation or lengthy governmental proceedings and could divert management's attention and resources and require us to enter into royalty or license agreements which are not advantageous, if available at all.

### *Trademarks*

Since other products on the market compete with our products, we believe that our product brand names are an important factor in establishing and maintaining brand recognition.

We have the following trademark registrations: SANUWAVE® (United States, European Community, Canada, Japan, Switzerland, Taiwan and under the Madrid Protocol), dermaPACE® (United States, European Community, Japan, South Korea, Switzerland, Taiwan and under the Madrid Protocol), angioPACE® (Australia, European Community and Switzerland), PACE® (United States, European Community, China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Switzerland, Taiwan), orthoPACE® (United States and European Community), and DAP® (United States).

We also maintain trademark registrations for: OssaTron® (United States and Germany), evoPACE® (Australia, European Community and Switzerland), Evotron® (United States, Germany and Switzerland), Evotrode® (Germany and Switzerland), HMT® (Switzerland), Orthotripsy® (United States), Reflectron® (Germany and Switzerland), Reflectrode® (Germany and Switzerland), CSWT® (Switzerland), OSWT® (Switzerland) and TSWT® (Switzerland).

We have filed pending trademark applications for: dermaPACE™ (Canada), angioPACE™ (United States), PACE™ (Canada) and Profile™ (United States, European Community and Switzerland).

### *Potential Intellectual Property Issues*

Although we believe that the patents and patent applications, including those that we license, provide a competitive advantage, the patent positions of biotechnology and medical device companies are highly complex and uncertain. The medical device industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent litigation based on allegations of patent infringement. Our success will depend in part on us not infringing on patents issued to others, including our competitors and potential competitors, as well as our ability to enforce our patent rights. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our products and product candidates, or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. In enforcement proceedings in Switzerland, we are currently assisting HealthTronics as an informer of misappropriation by SwiTech and related third parties of intellectual property rights in legacy proprietary software and devices relating to assets we purchased from HealthTronics in August 2005. Such present or future actions against violations of our intellectual property rights may result in us incurring material expense and divert the attention of management.

Third parties that license our proprietary rights, such as trademarks, patented technology or copyrighted material, may also take actions that diminish the value of our proprietary rights or reputation. In addition, the steps we take to protect our proprietary rights may not be adequate and third parties may infringe or misappropriate our copyrights, trademarks, trade dress, patents and similar proprietary rights.

We collaborate with other persons and entities on research, development and commercialization activities and expect to do so in the future. Disputes may arise about inventorship and corresponding rights in know-how and inventions resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by us and our collaborators, researchers, licensors, licensees and consultants. In addition, other parties may circumvent any proprietary protection that we do have. As a result, we may not be able to maintain our proprietary position.

## **Competition**

We believe the advanced wound care market can benefit from our technology which up-regulates the biological factors that promote wound healing. Current technologies developed by Kinetic Concepts, Inc. (“KCI”), Organogenesis, Inc., Smith & Nephew plc, Derma Sciences, Inc., Molnlycke Health Care, and Systagenix Wound Management (US), Inc. manage wounds, but, in our opinion, do not provide the value proposition to the patients and care givers like our PACE technology has the potential to do. The leading medical device serving this market is the Vacuum Assisted Closure (“V.A.C.”) System marketed by KCI. The V.A.C. is a negative pressure wound therapy device that applies suction to debride and manage wounds.

There are also several companies that market extracorporeal shockwave device products targeting lithotripsy and orthopedic markets, including Dornier MedTech, Storz Medical AG and Tissue Regeneration Technologies, LLC, and could ultimately pursue the wound care market. Nevertheless, we believe that dermaPACE has a competitive advantage over all of these existing technologies by achieving wound closure by means of a minimally invasive process through innate biological response to PACE.

Developing and commercializing new products is highly competitive. The market is characterized by extensive research and clinical efforts and rapid technological change. We face intense competition worldwide from medical



device, biomedical technology and medical products and combination products companies, including major pharmaceutical companies. We may be unable to respond to technological advances through the development and introduction of new products. Most of our existing and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, marketing, sales, distribution, manufacturing and technological resources. These competitors may also be in the process of seeking FDA or other regulatory approvals, or patent protection, for new products. Our competitors may commercialize new products in advance of our products. Our products also face competition from numerous existing products and procedures, which currently are considered part of the standard of care. In order to compete effectively, our products will have to achieve widespread market acceptance.

## **Regulatory Matters**

### *FDA Regulation*

Each of our products must be approved or cleared by the FDA before it is marketed in the United States. Before and after approval or clearance in the United States, our product candidates are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and/or the Public Health Service Act, as well as by other regulatory bodies. FDA regulations govern, among other things, the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, safety, storage, record-keeping, market clearance or approval, advertising and promotion, import and export, marketing and sales, and distribution of medical devices and pharmaceutical products.

In the United States, the FDA subjects medical products to rigorous review. If we do not comply with applicable requirements, we may be fined, the government may refuse to approve our marketing applications or to allow us to manufacture or market our products, and we may be criminally prosecuted. Failure to comply with the law could result in, among other things, warning letters, civil penalties, delays in approving or refusal to approve a product candidate, product recall, product seizure, interruption of production, operating restrictions, suspension or withdrawal of product approval, injunctions, or criminal prosecution.

The FDA has determined that our technology and product candidates constitute “medical devices.” The FDA determines what center or centers within the FDA will review the product and its indication for use, and also determines under what legal authority the product will be reviewed. For the current indications, our products are being reviewed by the Center for Devices and Radiological Health. However, we cannot be sure that the FDA will not select a different center and/or legal authority for one or more of our other product candidates, in which case the governmental review requirements could vary in some respects.

#### *FDA Approval or Clearance of Medical Devices*

In the United States, medical devices are subject to varying degrees of regulatory control and are classified in one of three classes depending on the extent of controls the FDA determines are necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and efficacy:

Class I: general controls, such as labeling and adherence to quality system regulations;

Class II: special controls, pre-market notification (510(k)), specific controls such as performance standards, patient registries, and postmarket surveillance, and additional controls such as labeling and adherence to quality system regulations; and

Class III: special controls and approval of a pre-market approval (“PMA”) application.

Each of our product candidates require FDA authorization prior to marketing, by means of either a 510(k) clearance or a PMA approval. We are currently proceeding on the basis that dermaPACE is a Class III device requiring a PMA approval. To date, we have corresponded with the FDA pertaining to possible reclassification of PACE technology for certain indications within the Class II designation. The FDA continues to maintain that PACE should remain a Class III technology. Reclassification of the technology is possible but the path through the FDA for such reclassification will be lengthy and involved.

To request marketing authorization by means of a 510(k) clearance, we must submit a pre-market notification demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to another legally marketed medical device, has the same intended use, and is as safe and effective as a legally marketed device and does not raise different questions of safety and effectiveness than does a legally marketed device. 510(k) submissions generally include, among other

things, a description of the device and its manufacturing, device labeling, medical devices to which the device is substantially equivalent, safety and biocompatibility information, and the results of performance testing. In some cases, a 510(k) submission must include data from human clinical studies. Marketing may commence only when the FDA issues a clearance letter finding substantial equivalence. After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any product modification that could significantly affect the safety or effectiveness of the product, or that would constitute a significant change in intended use, requires a new 510(k) clearance or, if the device would no longer be substantially equivalent, would require a PMA. If the FDA determines that the product does not qualify for 510(k) clearance, then a company must submit and the FDA must approve a PMA before marketing can begin.

A PMA application must provide a demonstration of safety and effectiveness, which generally requires extensive pre-clinical and clinical trial data. Information about the device and its components, device design, manufacturing and labeling, among other information, must also be included in the PMA. As part of the PMA review, the FDA will inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with Quality System Regulation requirements, which govern testing, control, documentation and other aspects of quality assurance with respect to manufacturing. If the FDA determines the application or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, the FDA may outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. During the review period, an FDA advisory committee, typically a panel of clinicians and statisticians, is likely to be convened to review the application and recommend to the FDA whether, or upon what conditions, the device should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the advisory panel decision. While the FDA often follows the panel's recommendation, there have been instances where the FDA has not. If the FDA finds the information satisfactory, it will approve the PMA. The PMA approval can include post-approval conditions, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution, or requirements to do additional clinical studies post-approval. Even after approval of a PMA, a new PMA or PMA supplement is required to authorize certain modifications to the device, its labeling or its manufacturing process. Supplements to a PMA often require the submission of the same type of information required for an original PMA, except that the supplement is generally limited to that information needed to support the proposed change from the product covered by the original PMA.

During the review of either a PMA application or 510(k) submission, the FDA may request more information or additional studies and may decide that the indications for which we seek approval or clearance should be limited. We cannot be sure that our product candidates will be approved or cleared in a timely fashion or at all. In addition, laws and regulations and the interpretation of those laws and regulations by the FDA may change in the future. We cannot foresee what effect, if any, such changes may have on us.

We do not anticipate device regulatory pathways via the 510(k) route with our current technology. The FDA continues to stress that our products remain Class III, thus requiring the PMA approval pathway. In the past, the 510(k) pathway for product marketing required only the proof of significant equivalence in technology for a given indication with a previously cleared device. Currently, there has been a trend of the FDA requiring additional clinical work to prove efficacy in addition to technological equivalence. Thus, no matter which regulatory pathway we may take in the future towards marketing products in the United States, we will be required to provide clinical proof of device effectiveness.

Within the past few years, the FDA has released guidelines for the FDA's reviewers to use during a product's submission review process. This guidance provides the FDA reviewers with a uniform method of evaluating the benefits versus the risks of a device when used for a proposed specific indication. Such a benefit/risk evaluation is very useful when applied to a novel device or to a novel indication and provides the FDA with a consistent tool to document their decision process. While intended as a guide for internal FDA use, the public availability of this guidance allows medical device manufacturers to use the review matrix to develop sound scientific and clinical backup to support proposed clinical claims and to help guide the FDA, through the decision process, to look at the relevant data. We intend to use this benefit/risk tool in our FDA submissions.

Obtaining medical device clearance, approval, or licensing in the United States or abroad can be an expensive process. The fees for submitting an original PMA to the FDA for consideration of device approval are substantial. Fees for supplement PMA's are less costly but still can be substantial. International fee structures vary from minimal to substantial, depending on the country. In addition, we are subject to annual establishment registration fees in the United States and abroad. Device licenses require periodic renewal with associated fees as well. In the United States, there is an annual requirement for submitting device reports for Class III/PMA devices, along with an associated fee. Currently, we are registered as a Small Business Manufacturer with the FDA and as such are subject to reduced fees. If, in the future, our revenues exceed a certain annual threshold limit, we may not qualify for the Small Business Manufacturer reduced fee amounts and will be required to pay full fee amounts.

### *Clinical Trials of Medical Devices*

One or more clinical trials are almost always required to support a PMA application and more recently are becoming necessary to support a 510(k) submission. Clinical studies of unapproved or uncleared medical devices or devices being studied for uses for which they are not approved or cleared (investigational devices) must be conducted in

compliance with FDA requirements. If an investigational device could pose a significant risk to patients, the sponsor company must submit an IDE application to the FDA prior to initiation of the clinical study. An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device on humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA unless the FDA notifies the company that the investigation may not begin. Clinical studies of investigational devices may not begin until an institutional review board (IRB) has approved the study.

During the study, the sponsor must comply with the FDA's IDE requirements. These requirements include investigator selection, trial monitoring, adverse event reporting, and record keeping. The investigators must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of investigational devices, and comply with reporting and record keeping requirements. We, the FDA, or the IRB at each institution at which a clinical trial is being conducted may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable risk. During the approval or clearance process, the FDA typically inspects the records relating to the conduct of one or more investigational sites participating in the study supporting the application.

#### *Post-Approval Regulation of Medical Devices*

After a device is cleared or approved for marketing, numerous and pervasive regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

the FDA Quality Systems Regulation (QSR), which governs, among other things, how manufacturers design, test, manufacture, exercise quality control over, and document manufacturing of their products;  
labeling and claims regulations, which prohibit the promotion of products for unapproved or "off-label" uses and impose other restrictions on labeling; and  
the Medical Device Reporting regulation, which requires reporting to the FDA of certain adverse experiences associated with use of the product.

We continue to be subject to inspection by the FDA to determine our compliance with regulatory requirements, as are our suppliers, contract manufacturers, and contract testing laboratories.

International sales of medical devices manufactured in the United States that are not approved or cleared by the FDA are subject to FDA export requirements. Exported devices are subject to the regulatory requirements of each country to which the device is exported. Exported devices may also fall under the jurisdiction of the United States Department of Commerce/Bureau of Industry and Security and compliance with export regulations may be required for certain countries.

#### *Manufacturing cGMP Requirements*

Manufacturers of medical devices are required to comply with FDA manufacturing requirements contained in the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices (cGMP) set forth in the quality system regulations promulgated under section 520 of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. cGMP regulations require, among other things, quality control and

quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation. The manufacturing facility for our products must meet cGMP requirements to the satisfaction of the FDA pursuant to a pre-PMA approval inspection before we can use it. We and some of our third party service providers are also subject to periodic inspections of facilities by the FDA and other authorities, including procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of our products to assess our compliance with applicable regulations. Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations, and civil and criminal penalties. Adverse experiences with the product must be reported to the FDA and could result in the imposition of marketing restrictions through labeling changes or in product withdrawal. Product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory requirements is not maintained or if problems concerning safety or efficacy of the product occur following the approval.

### *International Regulation*

We are subject to regulations and product registration requirements in many foreign countries in which we may sell our products, including in the areas of product standards, packaging requirements, labeling requirements, import and export restrictions and tariff regulations, duties and tax requirements. The time required to obtain clearance required by foreign countries may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA clearance, and requirements for licensing a product in a foreign country may differ significantly from FDA requirements.

The primary regulatory environment in Europe is the European Union, which consists of 28 member states encompassing most of the major countries in Europe. In the European Union, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and the European Union Commission have determined that dermaPACE, orthoPACE, OssaTron and Evotron will be regulated as medical device products. These devices have been determined to be Class IIb devices. These devices are CE Marked and as such can be marketed and distributed within the European Economic Area.

The primary regulatory body in Canada is Health Canada. In addition to needing appropriate data to obtain market licensing in Canada, we must have an ISO 13485:2003 certification, as well as meet additional requirements of Canadian laws. We currently maintain this certification. We maintain a device license for dermaPACE with Health Canada for the indication of “devices for application of shockwaves (pulsed acoustic waves) on acute and chronic defects of the skin and subcutaneous soft tissue”.

The primary regulatory bodies and paths in Asia and Australia are determined by the requisite country authority. In most cases, establishment registration and device licensing are applied for at the applicable Ministry of Health through a local intermediary. The requirements placed on the manufacturer are typically the same as those contained in ISO 9001 or ISO 13485.

#### *European Good Manufacturing Practices*

In the European Union, the manufacture of medical devices is subject to good manufacturing practice (GMP), as set forth in the relevant laws and guidelines of the European Union and its member states. Compliance with GMP is generally assessed by the competent regulatory authorities. Typically, quality system evaluation is performed by a Notified Body, which also recommends to the relevant competent authority for the European Community CE Marking of a device. The Competent Authority may conduct inspections of relevant facilities, and review manufacturing procedures, operating systems and personnel qualifications. In addition to obtaining approval for each product, in many cases each device manufacturing facility must be audited on a periodic basis by the Notified Body. Further inspections may occur over the life of the product.

#### *United States Anti-Kickback and False Claims Laws*

In the United States, there are Federal and state anti-kickback laws that prohibit the payment or receipt of kickbacks, bribes or other remuneration intended to induce the purchase or recommendation of healthcare products and services. Violations of these laws can lead to civil and criminal penalties, including exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs. These laws are potentially applicable to manufacturers of products regulated by the FDA as medical devices, such as us, and hospitals, physicians and other potential purchasers of such products. Other provisions of Federal and state laws provide civil and criminal penalties for presenting, or causing to be presented, to third-party payers for reimbursement, claims that are false or fraudulent, or which are for items or services that were not provided as claimed. In addition, certain states have implemented regulations requiring medical device and pharmaceutical companies to report all gifts and payments over \$50 to medical practitioners. This does not apply to instances involving clinical trials. Although we intend to structure our future business relationships with clinical investigators and purchasers of our products to comply with these and other applicable laws, it is possible that some of our business practices in the future could be subject to scrutiny and challenge by Federal or state enforcement officials under these laws.



*Third Party Reimbursement*

We anticipate that sales volumes and prices of the products we commercialize will depend in large part on the availability of coverage and reimbursement from third party payers. Third party payers include governmental programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private insurance plans, and workers' compensation plans. These third party payers may deny coverage and reimbursement for a product or therapy, in whole or in part, if they determine that the product or therapy was not medically appropriate or necessary. The third party payers also may place limitations on the types of physicians or clinicians that can perform specific types of procedures. In addition, third party payers are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. Some third party payers must also pre-approve coverage for new or innovative devices or therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers who use the products or therapies. Even though a new product may have been approved or cleared by the FDA for commercial distribution, we may find limited demand for the device until adequate reimbursement has been obtained from governmental and private third party payers.

In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific product lines and procedures. There can be no assurance that procedures using our products will be considered medically reasonable and necessary for a specific indication, that our products will be considered cost-effective by third party payers, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be available or that the third party payers' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably.

In the United States, some insured individuals are receiving their medical care through managed care programs, which monitor and often require pre-approval of the services that a member will receive. Some managed care programs are paying their providers on a per capita basis, which puts the providers at financial risk for the services provided to their patients by paying these providers a predetermined payment per member per month, and consequently, may limit the willingness of these providers to use products, including ours.

One of the components in the reimbursement decision by most private insurers and governmental payers, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, which administers Medicare, is the assignment of a billing code. Billing codes are used to identify the procedures performed when providers submit claims to third party payers for reimbursement for medical services. They also generally form the basis for payment amounts. We will seek new billing codes for the wound care indications of our products as part of our efforts to commercialize such products.

The initial phase of establishing a professional billing code for a medical service typically includes applying for a CPT Category III code. This is a tracking code without relative value assigned that allows third party payers to identify and monitor the service as well as establish value if deemed medically necessary. The process includes CPT application submission, clinical discussion with Medical Professional Society CPT advisors as well as American Medical Association (AMA) CPT Editorial Panel review. A new CPT Category III code will be assigned if the AMA CPT Editorial Panel committee deems it meets the applicable criteria and is appropriate. In 2011, we received two CPT Category III codes for extracorporeal shock wave therapy (ESWT) in wound healing.

The secondary phase in the CPT billing code process includes the establishment of a permanent CPT Category I code in which relative value is analyzed and established by the AMA. The approval of this code, is based on, among other criteria, widespread usage and established clinical efficacy of the medical service.

There are also billing codes that facilities, rather than health care professionals, utilize for the reimbursement of operating costs for a particular medical service. For the hospital outpatient setting, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services automatically classified the new ESWT wound healing CPT Category III codes into interim APC groups. The APC groups are services grouped together based on clinical characteristics and similar costs. An APC classification does not guarantee payment.

We believe that the overall escalating costs of medical products and services has led to, and will continue to lead to, increased pressures on the healthcare industry to reduce the costs of products and services. In addition, recent healthcare reform measures, as well as legislative and regulatory initiatives at the Federal and state levels, create significant additional uncertainties. There can be no assurance that third party coverage and reimbursement will be available or adequate, or that future legislation, regulation, or reimbursement policies of third party payers will not adversely affect the demand for our products or our ability to sell these products on a profitable basis. The unavailability or inadequacy of third party payer coverage or reimbursement would have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

*Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health Regulations*

Our operations are subject to extensive Federal, state, provincial and municipal environmental statutes, regulations and policies, including those promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Environment Canada, Alberta Environment, the Department of Health Services, and the Air Quality Management District, that govern activities and operations that may have adverse environmental effects such as discharges into air and water, as well as handling and disposal practices for solid and hazardous wastes. Some of these statutes and regulations impose strict liability for the costs of cleaning up, and for damages resulting from, sites of spills, disposals, or other releases of contaminants, hazardous substances and other materials and for the investigation and remediation of environmental contamination at properties leased or operated by us and at off-site locations where we have arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances. In addition, we may be subject to claims and lawsuits brought by private parties seeking damages and other remedies with respect to similar matters. We have not to date needed to make material expenditures to comply with current environmental statutes, regulations and policies. However, we cannot predict the impact and costs those possible future statutes, regulations and policies will have on our business.

## **Research and Development**

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, we spent \$2,296,662 and \$1,762,194, respectively, on research and development activities which primarily consist of clinical trial expenses for the dermaPACE diabetic foot ulcer clinical study in the United States.

## **Employees**

As of April 8, 2014, we had a total of eleven full time employees in the United States. Of these, six were engaged in research and development which includes clinical, regulatory and quality. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe our relationship with our employees is good.

## **Properties**

Our operations, production and research and development office is in a leased facility in Alpharetta, Georgia, consisting of 5,168 square feet of space under a lease which expires on October 31, 2015. Under the terms of the lease, we pay monthly rent of \$8,760, subject to adjustment on an annual basis for additional proportionate operating and insurance costs associated with the building over the base amount.

## **Legal Proceedings**

There are no material pending legal proceedings to which we are a party or of which any of our properties are subject; nor are there material proceedings known to us to be contemplated by any governmental authority.

There are no material proceedings known to us, pending or contemplated, in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates or any of our principal security holders, or any associate of any of the foregoing, is a party or has an interest adverse to us.

**MANAGEMENT, EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Below are the names and certain information regarding the Company's executive officers and directors.

| <b><u>Name</u></b>      | <b><u>Age</u></b> | <b><u>Position Held</u></b>                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Joseph Chiarelli        | 67                | Co-Chief Executive Officer and director           |
| Barry J. Jenkins        | 51                | Chief Financial Officer and COO                   |
| Kevin A. Richardson, II | 45                | Director, Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer |
| John F. Nemelka         | 48                | Director  |
| Alan L. Rubino          | 59                | Director  |

*Joseph Chiarelli* joined the Company as Chief Executive Officer and a director in February of 2013. Mr. Chiarelli brings to our board of directors a broad array of financial knowledge for healthcare and other industries. Prior to joining the Company, he was Senior Managing Director for Auriga Capital Management where he was responsible for financial advisory, business development and a healthcare hedge fund from 2011 to February 2013. Previously, from 2008 to 2011, he was Managing Director of Chiarelli & Company, a firm providing strategic and financial advice to emerging and small companies. Mr. Chiarelli was Senior Managing Director for Wall Street Access where he managed a healthcare joint venture and independent healthcare research from 2007 to 2008. Previously, from 2005 to 2007, he was Chairman of the board of directors of Clarent Hospital Corporation, a hospital management firm. Mr. Chiarelli was a Senior Equity Investment Analyst at Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. where he managed the healthcare research team from 2003 to 2005. Previously, from 2002 to 2003, he was Managing Director of Blaylock & Partners, LP. Mr. Chiarelli was with JPMorgan Chase & Co. ("JPM") from 1981 to 2001 where he developed much of his healthcare industry knowledge while he was responsible for three healthcare sectors as the Senior Investment Research Analyst. Prior to his assignment to healthcare, he served in a number of senior positions across JPM, including being Chief Financial Officer of two large independent subsidiaries, J.P. Morgan Delaware and Morgan Securities Services Corporation. Mr. Chiarelli is a Colonel in the USAFR and a member of the board of directors of a private healthcare device company. He graduated from Manhattan College with a BBA in Accounting, earned an MBA in Management/Finance from the University of Hawaii, graduated from the Cornell University Executive Development Program, and is a graduate of Air War College. He is a certified public accountant.

**Barry J. Jenkins** joined the Company as Chief Financial Officer in September of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as Chief Financial Officer in April of 2006. In November 2012, Mr. Jenkins was appointed to perform the functions of Chief Operating Officer of the Company. Prior to joining SANUWAVE, Inc., he served as Chief Financial Officer for the Benefit Services Division of Automatic Data Processing, Inc. from March of 2005 to April of 2006. Previously, he was the Chief Financial Officer of Snowden Pencer, Inc. from January of 2002 to November of 2004. Mr. Jenkins is a certified public accountant with over 30 years of financial management experience and a cum laude graduate of Virginia Tech.

**Kevin A. Richardson, II** joined the Company as chairman of the board of directors in October of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as chairman of the board of directors in August of 2005. In April 2014, Mr. Richardson assumed the role of Co-Chief Executive Officer. In November 2012, upon the resignation of the Company's former President and Chief Executive Officer, Christopher M. Cashman, Mr. Richardson assumed the role of Active Chief Executive Officer, in addition to remaining Chairman of the Board, through the hiring of Mr. Chiarelli in February 2013. Mr. Richardson brings to our board of directors a broad array of financial knowledge for healthcare and other industries. Since 2004, Mr. Richardson has served as managing partner of Prides Capital LLC, an investment management firm. Mr. Richardson is also a member of the board of directors of As Seen On TV, Inc., a publicly traded company, and Pegasus Solutions, Inc., a travel technology company.

**John F. Nemelka** joined the Company as a member of the board of directors in October of 2009 and joined SANUWAVE, Inc. as a member of the board of directors in August of 2005. Mr. Nemelka founded NightWatch Capital Group, LLC, an investment management business, and has served as its Managing Principal since its incorporation in July 2001. From 1997 to 2000, he was a Principal at Graham Partners, a private investment firm and affiliate of the privately-held Graham Group. From 2000 to 2001, Mr. Nemelka was a Consultant to the Graham Group. He also serves on the Board of Directors of a public specialized finance company with a specific focus on opportunities in the global healthcare sector, SWK Holdings. Mr. Nemelka brings to our board of directors a diverse background with both financial and operations experience. He holds a B.S. degree in Business Administration from Brigham Young University and an M.B.A. degree from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania.

**Alan L. Rubino** joined the Company as a member of the board of directors in September of 2013. Mr. Rubino has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Emisphere Technologies, Inc. since September, 2012. Previously, Mr. Rubino served as the CEO and President of New American Therapeutics, Inc., CEO and President of Akrimax Pharmaceuticals, LLC., and President and COO of Pharmos Corporation. Mr. Rubino has continued to expand upon a highly successful and distinguished career that included Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. where he was a member of the U.S. Executive and Operating Committees and a Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) corporate officer. During his Roche tenure, he held key executive positions in marketing, sales, business operations, supply chain and human resource management, and was assigned executive committee roles in marketing, project management, and globalization. Mr. Rubino also held senior executive positions at PDI, Inc. and Cardinal Health. He holds a BA in economics from Rutgers University with a minor in biology/chemistry and completed post-graduate educational programs at the University of Lausanne and Harvard Business School. Mr. Rubino serves on the boards of Aastrom Biosciences, Inc. and Genisphere, LLC and is also on the Rutgers University Business School Board of Advisors.



**Summary Compensation Table for Fiscal Years 2013 and 2012**

The following table provides certain information concerning compensation earned for services rendered in all capacities by our named executive officers during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

| Name and<br>Principal<br>Position   | Year | Salary<br>(\$)           | Bonus<br>(\$) | Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Option<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Non Equity<br>Incentive Plan<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Nonqualified<br>Deferred<br>Compensation<br>Earnings<br>(\$) | All Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) <sup>(2)</sup> | Total<br>(\$) |
|---|------|--------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|---------------|
| (a)   | (b)  | (c)                      | (d)           | (e)                     | (f)                      | (g)  | (h)  | (i)  | (j)           |
| Joseph<br>Chiarelli<br>Chief<br>Executive<br>Officer and<br>director<br>(principal<br>executive<br>officer) | 2013 | \$171,794 <sup>(1)</sup> | -             | -                       | \$465,000 <sup>(3)</sup> | -  | -  | \$4,645  | \$641,438     |
|   | 2012 | -                        | -             | -                       | -                        | -  | -  | -  | -             |
| Kevin A.<br>Richardson,<br>II<br>Chairman of<br>the Board<br>and Active<br>Chief<br>Executive<br>Officer    | 2013 | - <sup>(1)</sup>         | -             | -                       | -                        | -  | -  | -  | -             |
|   | 2012 | - <sup>(1)</sup>         | -             | -                       | -                        | -  | -  | -  | -             |
| Barry J.<br>Jenkins<br>Chief<br>Financial<br>Officer and<br>COO<br>(principal<br>financial<br>officer)      | 2013 | \$245,417                | -             | -                       | \$161,172 <sup>(3)</sup> | -  | -  | \$18,220   | \$424,809     |
|   | 2012 | \$245,417                | -             | -                       | -                        | -  | -  | \$18,316   | \$263,733     |



(1) Mr. Chiarelli joined the Company as Chief Executive Officer in February 2013. Mr. Richardson has been the Company's Chairman of the Board since the Company's inception and, effective November 7, 2012, he assumed the additional position of Active Chief Executive Officer until Mr. Chiarelli joined the Company as Chief Executive Officer in February 2013. Mr. Richardson did not receive compensation for being Active Chief Executive Officer in 2013 or 2012.

(2) Includes health, dental, life and disability insurance premiums and employer 401(k) matching contributions.

(3) This dollar amount reflects the full fair value of the grant at the date of issuance and is recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to each fiscal year over the vesting terms in accordance with ASC 718-10.

## **Employment Agreements**

### *Joseph Chiarelli*

*General Terms.* Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Chiarelli joined the Company to serve as the Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company commencing on February 25, 2013 with a two year term thereafter extendable for one year periods. Mr. Chiarelli is entitled to an annual base salary of \$200,000 for the first year and \$225,000 thereafter, with a performance and compensation review not less often than annually, at which time compensation may be adjusted as determined by the board of directors.

In the event of the satisfaction of the following milestones, the Company shall award and pay to Mr. Chiarelli a cash bonus as follows: (i) \$35,000 for the Company completing a financing resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of no less than \$5.0 million at a price per share of not less than \$0.35; (ii) \$25,000 when the final patient is enrolled in the Company's dermaPACE Phase III clinical trial; (iii) \$25,000 upon receipt by the Company of FDA approval for the use of dermaPACE; and (iv) \$25,000 upon the execution by the Company of a license or distribution agreement from which the Company is entitled to receive gross proceeds of no less than \$1.0 million and the Company has received payments of at least \$250,000. In addition, with respect to each full fiscal year, Mr. Chiarelli is eligible to earn an annual bonus award as determined by the board of directors based on the achievement of certain performance goals established by the board of directors. Mr. Chiarelli is also entitled to participate in the Company's employee benefit plans (other than annual bonus and incentive plans). The employment agreement contains an agreement not to compete, which covers the term of employment and two years thereafter, and a confidentiality provision, which is indefinite.

*Equity Arrangements.* Upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Chiarelli was granted options to purchase 2,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value, at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share. The options vest and become exercisable in five installments as follows: (i) 375,000 vested at grant; (ii) 375,000 vest upon the Company completing a financing resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of no less than \$5.0 million at a price per share of not less than \$0.35; (iii) 375,000 upon the execution by the Company of a license or distribution agreement from which the Company is entitled to receive gross proceeds of no less than \$1.0 million and the Company has received payments of at least \$250,000; (iv) 375,000 vest upon receipt by the Company of FDA approval for the use of dermaPACE; and (v) 750,000 vest in the event the Company achieves the milestones (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above during the initial two year term and the term is not extended by the Company.

*Termination.* Mr. Chiarelli's employment may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason; provided that Mr. Chiarelli will be required to give the Company at least 30 days advance written notice of any resignation. If Mr. Chiarelli is terminated by the Company for cause or resigns without good reason, he will be entitled to receive his (1) base salary through the termination date, (2) reimbursement for certain unreimbursed business expenses, and (3) such employee benefits to which he may be entitled under the employee benefit plans of the Company. If Mr. Chiarelli is terminated by the Company without cause or resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive all of the above plus (1) subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, continued payment of the base salary through February 25, 2015, (2) continued payment of the bonus events discussed above as the milestones are achieved by the Company, and (3) accelerate all options to vest.

*Change of Control.* In addition to any other termination benefits that Mr. Chiarelli may be entitled to receive, if a change of control occurs as defined in his employment agreement, then subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, Mr. Chiarelli will also be entitled to receive 100% accelerated vesting of his options.

### ***Barry J. Jenkins***

*General Terms.* Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Jenkins agreed to serve as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company commencing on April 10, 2006 and with no specific duration. Mr. Jenkins is entitled to an annual base salary of \$205,000, with a performance and compensation review not less often than annually, at which time compensation may be adjusted as determined by the board of directors. With respect to each full fiscal year, Mr. Jenkins is eligible to earn an annual bonus award of 40% of his annual base salary based on the achievement of certain performance goals established by the board of directors and generally consistent with the Company's budget and performance goals established for other management employees. Mr. Jenkins is also entitled to participate in the Company's employee benefit plans (other than annual bonus and incentive plans). The employment agreement contains an agreement not to compete, which covers the term of employment and two years thereafter, and a confidentiality provision, which is indefinite.

*Equity Arrangements.* Upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Jenkins was granted options to purchase 104,677 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of \$2.92 per share. The options vested and became exercisable in four equal installments on April 10, 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010. Upon the execution of his employment agreement and his commencement of employment, Mr. Jenkins purchased 35,089 shares of common stock, at a purchase price of \$2.92 per share. In addition, upon the execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Jenkins was granted three supplemental options to purchase common stock. The terms of the supplemental options were amended on September 15, 2009. The first and second supplemental options each provided him with the right to purchase 34,778 shares of common stock and the third supplemental option provided him with the right to purchase 52,166 shares of common stock. The initial exercise price of the supplemental options is \$2.92 per share. The supplemental options were fully vested on April 10, 2012.

*Termination.* Mr. Jenkins' employment may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason; provided that Mr. Jenkins will be required to give the Company at least 30 days advance written notice of any resignation. If Mr. Jenkins is terminated by the Company for cause or resigns without good reason, he will be entitled to receive his (1) base salary through the termination date, (2) any annual bonus earned, but unpaid as of the date of termination for the immediately preceding fiscal year, (3) reimbursement for certain unreimbursed business expenses, and (4) such employee benefits to which he may be entitled under the employee benefit plans of the Company. If Mr. Jenkins is terminated by the Company without cause or resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive all of the above plus (1) subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, continued payment of the base salary until six months following the date of termination, and (2) continued coverage of him and his beneficiaries under the Company's health insurance programs for a period of up to six months.

*Change of Control.* In addition to any other termination benefits that Mr. Jenkins may be entitled to receive, if a change of control occurs, then subject to his compliance with certain other provisions of the employment agreement related to non-competition and confidentiality and the execution of an effective release of claims, Mr. Jenkins will also be entitled to receive 100% accelerated vesting of his options.

## **Severance Agreements**

### *Christopher M. Cashman*

*Severance Agreement Terms.* On November 6, 2012, the Company entered into a Severance and Advisory Agreement (the “Severance Agreement”) with Christopher M. Cashman, then a director of the Company, and the Company’s President and Chief Executive Officer. Entry into the Severance Agreement was made in connection with Mr. Cashman’s resignation as President and Chief Executive Officer, and a director of the Company, effective November 7, 2012.

Pursuant to the Severance Agreement, Mr. Cashman will receive, as severance:

- (a) six (6) months of his base salary, payable in accordance with the Company’s standard payroll practices;
- (b) Company-paid COBRA coverage under the Company’s health care plan for himself and his family through November 2013;
- (c) bonus payments of \$100,000 upon each of the following four bonus payment events (the “Bonus Payment Events”):
  - (i) the first (1<sup>st</sup>) enrollee in the Company’s clinical trial plan, (ii) the twentieth (20<sup>th</sup>) enrollee, (iii) the fiftieth (50<sup>th</sup>) enrollee, and (iv) receipt of an FDA approval letter of the dermaPACE device allowance for commercial use; provided, that if the FDA approval letter at subpart (iv) is received prior to the achievement of the enrollment thresholds at subparts (i), (ii), and/or (iii), the bonuses for achievement of subparts (i), (ii), and/or (iii) will be accelerated and become due and payable immediately with the bonus for subpart (iv);
- (d) a grant of 1,000,000 options to acquire shares of the Company’s common stock. The exercise price for such options is \$0.21 which was the closing price of the Company’s common stock on the grant date. The term of the options is ten years. The first 600,000 options vested upon the execution of the Severance Agreement. The remaining 400,000

options will vest and become exercisable in increments of 100,000 upon each of the Bonus Payment Events at subparts (i)-(iv) above; provided, that if the FDA approval letter at subpart (iv) is received prior to the achievement of the enrollment thresholds at subparts (i), (ii), and/or (iii), all options granted under this section but not previously vested shall become vested and immediately exercisable upon receipt of such letter; and

(e) a grant of 50,000 options to acquire shares of the Company's common stock under the Stock Incentive Plan as consideration for the provision of advisory services. The exercise price for such options is \$0.21 which was the closing price of the Company common stock on the grant date. The term of the options is ten years. The options will vest and be exercisable based on the following schedule: (i) 25% of the options vested upon the execution of the Severance Agreement, but will be forfeited if Mr. Cashman fails to provide advisory services as called for in the Severance Agreement; and (ii) unless the advisory services have been terminated, an additional 25% of the options shall vest on each date three (3), six (6), and nine (9) months after the effective date of the Severance Agreement.

Any of the Bonus Payment Events which have not occurred as of December 31, 2016 will be considered to have occurred as of December 31, 2016, and the remaining previously unpaid bonus payments per Bonus Payment Event will be due and payable immediately and all options granted under this section but not previously vested will become vested and immediately exercisable on such date.

The Company's board of directors authorized the Company to vest all previously granted but unvested stock options for Mr. Cashman, which will remain exercisable for the full term of their grant, notwithstanding any contrary provision in the applicable award agreements.

In connection with the entry by the Company and Mr. Cashman into the Severance Agreement, and the resignation of Mr. Cashman from his position as President and Chief Executive Officer, and as a director of the Company, the Employment Agreement, dated December 19, 2005, as amended (the "Employment Agreement"), by and between the Company and Christopher M. Cashman was terminated, as of November 6, 2012. By the terms of the Severance Agreement, the Employment Agreement is of no further force or effect, as of the date of entry into the Severance Agreement, and, specifically, the terms of severance contained in the Severance Agreement supersede any such terms contained in the Employment Agreement.

### **Stock Incentive Plan**

On October 24, 2006, SANUWAVE, Inc.'s board of directors adopted the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE, Inc. (the "2006 Plan"). On November 1, 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (previously defined as the "Stock Incentive Plan"). The Stock Incentive Plan permits grants of awards to selected employees, directors and advisors of the Company in the form of restricted stock or options to purchase shares of common stock. Options granted may include nonstatutory options as well as qualified incentive stock options. The Stock Incentive Plan is currently administered by the board of directors of the Company. The Stock Incentive Plan gives broad powers to the board of directors of the Company to administer and interpret the particular form and conditions of each option. The stock options granted under the Stock Incentive Plan are nonstatutory options which vest over a period of up to four years, and have a maximum ten year term. The options are granted at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant which is approved by the board of directors of the Company. The Stock Incentive Plan had 5,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for grant at December 31, 2012. In February 2013, the Company amended the Stock Incentive Plan to increase the shares of common stock reserved for grant to 8,500,000.

The terms of the options granted under the Stock Incentive Plan expire as determined by individual option agreements (or on the tenth anniversary of the grant date), unless terminated earlier on the first to occur of the following: (1) the date on which the participant's service with the Company is terminated by the Company for cause; (2) 60 days after the participant's death; or (3) 60 days after the termination of the participant's service with the Company for any reason other than cause or the participant's death; provided that, if during any part of such 60 day period the option is not exercisable solely because of specified securities law restrictions, the option will not expire until the earlier of the expiration date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of 60 days after the termination of the participant's service with the Company. The options vest as provided for in each individual's option agreement and the exercise prices for the options are determined by the board of directors at the time the option is granted; provided that the exercise price shall in no event be less than the fair market value per share of the Company's common stock on the grant date. In the event of any change in the common stock underlying the options, by reason of any merger or exchange of shares of common stock, the board of directors shall make such substitution or adjustment as it deems to

be equitable to (1) the class and number of shares underlying such option, (2) the exercise price applicable to such option, or (3) any other affected terms of such option.

In the event of a change of control, unless specifically modified by an individual option agreement: (1) all options outstanding as of the date of such change of control will become fully vested; and (2) notwithstanding (1) above, in the event of a merger or share exchange, the board of directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that any or all options granted pursuant to the Stock Incentive Plan will not vest on an accelerated basis if the board of directors, the surviving corporation or the acquiring corporation, as the case may be, has taken such action as in the opinion of the board of directors is equitable or appropriate to protect the rights and interests of the participants under the Stock Incentive Plan.

On December 31, 2013, there were 1,235,522 shares of common stock available for grant under the Stock Incentive Plan. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, there were 3,072,759 and 1,050,000 options granted to the Company's executive officers under the Stock Incentive Plan, respectively.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at 2013 Fiscal Year End**

The following table provides certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards for each named executive officer as of December 31, 2013.

| Name  | Option Awards   | Stock Awards  |  | Option/<br>Warrant<br>Exercise<br>Price (\$) | Option/<br>Warrant<br>Expiration<br>Date | Number<br>of<br>Shares<br>or Units<br>of<br>Stock<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested<br>(#) | Market<br>Value<br>of<br>Shares<br>or<br>Units<br>of<br>Stock<br>That<br>Have<br>Not<br>Vested<br>(\$) | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Number<br>of<br>Unearned<br>Shares,<br>Units or<br>Other<br>Rights<br>That Have<br>Not<br>Vested<br>(#) | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Market or<br>Payout<br>Value of<br>Unearned<br>Shares,<br>Units or<br>Other<br>Rights<br>That Have<br>Not<br>Vested<br>(\$) |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|
|   | Number of<br>Securities<br>Underlying<br>Unexercised<br>Options/<br>Warrants (#)<br>Exercisable | Number of<br>Securities<br>Underlying<br>Unexercised<br>Options/<br>Warrants (#)<br>Unexercisable | Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Awards:<br>Number of<br>Securities<br>Underlying<br>Unexercised<br>Options<br>(#) |  |  |   |  |   |   |
| (a)   | (b)   | (c)   | (d)  | (e)  | (f)                                      | (g)   | (h)  | (i)   | (j)   |
| Joseph Chiarelli<br>(Chief Executive Officer and director) <sup>(1)</sup> | 375,000 <sup>(2)</sup>  | 1,875,000 <sup>(2)</sup>  | -  | \$0.35                                       | 02/21/2018                               | -   | -  | -   | -   |
| Barry J. Jenkins<br>(Chief Financial Officer and COO)                     | 274,2533 <sup>(3)</sup>   | 548,506 <sup>(3)</sup>  | -  | \$0.35                                       | 02/21/2023                               | -   | -  | -   | -   |
| Kevin A Richardson,   | 76,667 <sup>(4)</sup>   | 38,333 <sup>(4)</sup>   | -  | \$0.35                                       | 02/21/2023                               | -   | -  | -   | -   |



II  
(Chairman  
of the Board  
and Active  
Chief  
Executive  
Officer)<sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Mr. Chiarelli joined the Company as Chief Executive Officer in February 2013. Mr. Richardson has been the Company's Chairman of the Board since the Company's inception and, effective November 7, 2012, he assumed the additional position of Active Chief Executive Officer until Mr. Chiarelli joined the Company as Chief Executive Officer in February 2013. Mr. Richardson did not receive compensation for being Active Chief Executive Officer in 2013.

(2) The options were granted on February 21, 2013 and 375,000 shares vested upon the grant date. The remaining shares will vest when the following events occur: (i) 375,000 shares at the consummation of a financing resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of no less than \$5.0 million at a price per share of not less than \$0.35; (ii) 375,000 shares at execution and delivery by the Company of a license or distribution agreement from which the Company is entitled to receive gross proceeds of no less than \$1.0 million and the Company has received payment of at least \$250,000; (iii) 375,000 shares at the approval by the FDA for the use of the dermaPACE; and (iv) 750,000 shares in the event the Company achieves the three previous milestones by February 21, 2015 and the term of the employment agreement is not extended by the Company.

(3) On February 21, 2013, the Company, by mutual agreement with all the active employees and directors of the Company, cancelled options granted to the active employees and directors in the year ended December 31, 2011. In exchange for these options, the active employees and directors received new options to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share. The Company cancelled 672,759 options which were previously granted to Mr. Jenkins. The Company granted Mr. Jenkins 822,759 options on February 21, 2013 which vests one-third at grant date, one-third on February 21, 2014 and one-third on February 21, 2015.

(4) On February 21, 2013, the Company, by mutual agreement with all the active employees and directors of the Company, cancelled options granted to the active employees and directors in the year ended December 31, 2011. In exchange for these options, the active employees and directors received new options to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share. The Company cancelled 15,000 options which were previously granted to Mr. Richardson. The Company granted Mr. Richardson 115,000 options on February 21, 2013 which vests one-third at grant date, one-third on February 21, 2014 and one-third on February 21, 2015.

**Director Compensation Table for Fiscal 2013**

The following table provides certain information concerning compensation for each director during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

| Name                            | Fees<br>Earned or<br>Paid in<br>Cash<br>(\$) | Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Option<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Non-Equity<br>Incentive Plan<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Nonqualified                                 |                                   | Total<br>(\$) |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|---------------|
|                                 |  |                         |                          |  | Deferred<br>Compensation<br>Earnings<br>(\$) | All Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) |               |
| (a)                             | (b)  | (c)                     | (d)                      | (e)  | (f)  | (g)                               | (h)           |
| Joseph Chiarelli <sup>(1)</sup> | -  | -                       | -                        | -  | -  | -                                 | -             |
| John F. Nemelka                 | \$16,000                                     | -                       | \$29,209                 | -  | -  | -                                 | \$45,209      |
| Kevin A.<br>Richardson, II      | \$16,000                                     | -                       | \$29,209                 | -  | -  | -                                 | \$45,209      |
| Alan L. Rubino <sup>(2)</sup>   | \$5,333                                      | -                       | \$60,000                 | -  | -  | -                                 | \$65,333      |

(1) Joseph Chiarelli, our Chief Executive Officer, who is a member of our board of directors, received no additional compensation for serving on our board of directors.

(2) Alan L. Rubino joined the Company's board on September 3, 2013.

The following are the aggregate number of option awards outstanding that have been granted to each of our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2013: Kevin A. Richardson, II – 115,000, John F. Nemelka – 115,000 and Alan L. Rubino – 100,000.

## **Discussion of Director Compensation**

Effective January 1, 2013, the Company began to compensate its three non-employee directors at an annual rate of \$16,000 each. On September 3, 2013, the Company issued 100,000 options to purchase the Company's common stock at \$0.65 per share to non-employee director Alan L. Rubino. On February 21, 2013, the Company, by mutual agreement with all the active employees and directors of the Company, cancelled options granted to the active employees and directors in the year ended December 31, 2011. In exchange for these options, the active employees and directors received new options to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share. Kevin A. Richardson, II, and John F. Nemelka, each cancelled 15,000 options and were each issued 115,000 options at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share.

The Company did not pay any director cash or stock-based compensation for serving on our board of directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

## **Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

The Compensation Committee is comprised of Kevin A. Richardson, II, John F. Nemelka and Alan L. Rubino. Mr. Richardson is our former active chief executive officer, and both Mr. Richardson and Mr. Nemelka have had certain relationships and related party transactions described further in the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Related Party Transactions." During 2013, none of our executive officers served as a director or member of a compensation committee (or other committee serving an equivalent function) of any other entity whose executive officers served as a director or member of the Compensation Committee.

## **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND BOARD MATTERS**

The Company adopted a formal Corporate Governance policy in January 2012 which included establishing formal board committees and a code of conduct for the board of directors and the Company.

## **The Board of Directors**

### ***Recent Developments***

The Company's current board of directors consists of four members, one of whom has been determined by the board to be "independent" as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ stock market. The Company added one independent director to the board of directors in 2013 and expects to add additional independent directors in 2014.

### ***Board's Leadership Structure***

The Company's board of directors elects the Company's chief executive officer and its chairman, and each of these positions may be held by the same person or may be held by two persons. The Company's board of directors has determined that it is currently in the best interest of the Company and its shareholders to separate the roles of chairman of the board and chief executive officer. The chairman's primary responsibilities are to manage the board and serve as the primary liaison between the board of directors and the chief executive officer, while the primary responsibility of the chief executive officer is to manage the day-to-day affairs of the Company, taking into account the policies and directions of the board of directors. Such an arrangement promotes more open and robust communication among the board, and provides an efficient decision making process with proper independent oversight. With the resignation of Christopher M. Cashman as President and Chief Executive Officer, and a director of the Company, effective November 7, 2012, the board of directors elected Kevin A. Richardson, the chairman of the board, to also assume the function of Active Chief Executive Officer until Joseph Chiarelli joined the Company in February 2013 as Chief Executive Officer and a director. Mr. Richardson remained chairman of the board.

The Company believes, however, that there is no single leadership structure that is the best and most effective in all circumstances and at all times. Accordingly, the board of directors retains the authority to later combine these roles if doing so would be in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders.

The Company's board of directors is authorized to have an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, to assist the Company's board of directors in discharging its responsibilities. As a result of the resignation of four board members during 2012, the Company's current board of directors consists of four members, only one of whom have been determined by the board to be "independent" as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ stock market. The Company added one independent director to the board of directors in 2013 and expects to add additional independent directors in 2014.

### ***Board's Role in Risk Oversight***

While the Company's management is responsible for the day-to-day management of risk to the Company, the board of directors has broad oversight responsibility for the Company's risk management programs. The various committees of the board of directors assist the board of directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities in certain areas of risk. In particular, the audit committee focuses on financial and enterprise risk exposures, including internal controls, and discusses with management and the Company's independent registered public accountants the Company's policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management. The compensation committee is responsible for considering those risks that may be implicated by the Company's compensation programs and reviews those risks with the Company's board of directors and chief executive officer.

### ***Audit Committee***

The current members of the Company's audit committee are Kevin A. Richardson, II, John F. Nemelka and Alan L. Rubino. Mr. Richardson, who chairs the committee, has been determined by the board of directors to be an audit committee financial expert as defined pursuant to the rules of the SEC. Pursuant to the Company's Audit Committee Charter, the audit committee is required to consist of at least two independent directors. The Company currently only has one independent director. The board of directors has determined that Mr. Richardson and Mr. Nemelka are not independent under the applicable marketplace rules of the NASDAQ stock market and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. The Company expects to add additional independent directors to the board of directors in 2014.

The audit committee operates under a written charter adopted by the board of directors which is available on the Company's website at [www.sanuwave.com](http://www.sanuwave.com). The primary responsibility of the audit committee is to oversee the Company's financial reporting process on behalf of the board of directors. Among other things, the audit committee is responsible for overseeing the Company's accounting and financial reporting processes and audits of the Company's financial statements, reviewing and discussing with the independent auditors the critical accounting policies and practices for the Company, engaging in discussions with management and the independent auditors to assess risk for the Company and management thereof, and reviewing with management and the independent auditors the effectiveness of the Company's internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. The audit committee is directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of the work of the Company's independent auditors, currently BDO USA, LLP, including the resolution of disagreements, if any, between management and the auditors regarding financial reporting. In addition, the audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving any related party transaction that is required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act.

### ***Compensation Committee***

The current members of the Company's compensation committee are Kevin A. Richardson, II, John F. Nemelka and Alan L. Rubino. The primary purpose of the compensation committee is to discharge the responsibilities of the board of directors relating to compensation of the Company's executive officers. Pursuant to the Company's Compensation Committee Charter, the compensation committee is required to consist of at least two independent directors. The Company currently only has one independent director. The board of directors has determined that Mr. Richardson and Mr. Nemelka are not independent under the applicable marketplace rules of the NASDAQ stock market and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. The Company expects to add additional independent directors to the board of directors in 2014.

The compensation committee operates under a written charter adopted by the board of directors which is available on the Company's website at [www.sanuwave.com](http://www.sanuwave.com). Specific responsibilities of the compensation committee include reviewing and recommending approval of compensation of the Company's named executive officers, administering the Company's stock incentive plans, and reviewing and making recommendations to the Company's board of directors with respect to incentive compensation and equity plans.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

The current members of the Company's nominating and corporate governance committee are Kevin A. Richardson, II, John F. Nemelka and Alan L. Rubino. Pursuant to the Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter, the nominating and corporate governance committee is required to consist of at least two independent directors. The Company currently only has one independent director. The board of directors has determined that Mr. Richardson and Mr. Nemelka are not independent under the applicable marketplace rules of the NASDAQ stock market and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. The Company expects to add additional independent directors to the board of directors in 2014.

The nominating and corporate governance committee operates under a written charter adopted by the board of directors which is available on the Company's website at [www.sanuwave.com](http://www.sanuwave.com). Specific responsibilities of the nominating and corporate governance committee include: identifying and recommending nominees for election to the Company's board of directors; developing and recommending to the board of directors the Company's corporate governance principles; overseeing the evaluation of the board of directors; and reviewing and approving compensation for non-employee members of the board of directors.

The nominating and corporate governance committee's charter outlines how the nominating and corporate governance committee fulfills its responsibilities for assessing the qualifications and effectiveness of the current board members,

assessing the needs for future board members, identifying individuals qualified to become members of the board and its committees, and recommending candidates for the board of director's selection as director nominees for election at the next annual or other properly convened meeting of shareholders.

The nominating and corporate governance committee considers director candidates recommended by shareholders for nomination for election to the board of directors. The committee applies the same standards in considering director candidates recommended by the shareholders as it applies to other candidates. Any shareholder entitled to vote for the election of directors may recommend a person or persons for consideration by the committee for nomination for election to the board of directors. The Company must receive written notice of such shareholder's recommended nominee(s) no later than January 31<sup>st</sup> of the year in which the shareholder wishes such recommendation to be considered by the committee in connection with the next meeting of shareholders at which the election of directors will be held. To submit a recommendation, a shareholder must give timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Company. A shareholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth: (i) the name and record address of the shareholder making such recommendation and any other shareholders known by such shareholder to be supporting such recommendation; (ii) the class and number of shares of the Company which are beneficially owned by the shareholder and by any other shareholders known by such shareholder to be supporting such recommendation; (iii) the name, age and five year employment history of such recommended nominee; (iv) the reasons why the shareholder believes the recommended nominee meets the qualifications to serve as director of the Company; and (v) any material or financial interest of the shareholder and, if known, the recommended nominee in the Company.

### **Shareholder Communications with the Board of Directors**

The board of directors has implemented a process for shareholders to send communications to the board of directors. Shareholders who wish to communicate directly with the board of directors or any particular director should deliver any such communications in writing to the Secretary of the Company. The Secretary will compile any communications he receives from shareholders and deliver them periodically to the board of directors or the specific directors requested. The Secretary of the Company will not screen or edit such communications, but will deliver them in the form received from the shareholder.

### **Code of Conduct and Ethics**

It is the Company's policy to conduct its affairs in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the jurisdictions in which it does business. The Company has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics with policies and procedures that apply to all associates (all employees are encompassed by this term, including associates who are officers) and directors, including the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, controller, and persons performing similar functions.

The Company has made the code of business conduct and ethics available on its website at [www.sanuwave.com](http://www.sanuwave.com). If any substantive amendments to the code of business conduct and ethics are made or any waivers are granted, including any implicit waiver, the Company will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on its website or in a report on Form 8-K.

### **No Family Relationships Among Directors and Officers**

There are no family relationships between any director or executive officer of the Company and any other director or executive officer of the Company.

### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors has determined that Alan L. Rubino qualifies as an independent director based on the NASDAQ Stock Market definition of "independent director."



### **Limitation of Directors Liability and Indemnification**

The Nevada Revised Statutes authorize corporations to limit or eliminate, subject to certain conditions, the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties. Our certificate of incorporation limits the liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law.

We have director and officer liability insurance to cover liabilities our directors and officers may incur in connection with their services to us, including matters arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers who, by reason of the fact that he or she is one of our officers or directors, is involved in a legal proceeding of any nature.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers, employees or agents in which indemnification will be required or permitted. We are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for such indemnification.

## **SECTION 16(a) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE**

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than 10% of our equity securities which are registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our equity securities. Officers, directors and greater than 10% shareholders are required by SEC regulations to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) reports they file.

Based solely upon a review of the Forms 3, 4 and 5 (and amendments thereto) furnished to us for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, we have determined that our directors, officers and greater than 10% beneficial owners complied with all applicable Section 16 filing requirements.

## **Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification of Securities Act Liabilities**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## **SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

The following table sets forth certain information, as of April 8, 2014, with respect to the beneficial ownership of the Company's outstanding common stock by (i) any holder of more than five percent, (ii) each of the Company's executive officers and directors, and (iii) the Company's directors and executive officers as a group.

**Name of Beneficial Owner** <sup>(1)</sup>

**Number of    Percent of**  
**Shares**

**Beneficially Shares**

|   | <b>Owned <sup>(2)</sup></b> | <b>Outstanding</b> |   |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Joseph Chiarelli <sup>(3)</sup>                             | 1,073,334                   | 2.2                | % |
| Barry J. Jenkins <sup>(4)</sup>                             | 754,256                     | 1.6                | % |
| Kevin A. Richardson, II <sup>(5)</sup>                      | 12,789,007                  | 26.2               | % |
| John F. Nemelka <sup>(6)</sup>                              | 2,185,536                   | 4.6                | % |
| Alan L. Rubino <sup>(7)</sup>                               | 100,000                     | 0.2                | % |
| David N. Nemelka <sup>(8)</sup>                             | 5,048,510                   | 9.9                | % |
| Christopher M. Cashman <sup>(9)</sup>                       | 3,797,002                   | 7.4                | % |
| RA Capital Management, LLC/Peter Kolchinsky <sup>(10)</sup> | 4,674,972                   | 9.7                | % |
| RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. <sup>(10)</sup>            | 3,926,976                   | 8.4                | % |
| Prides Capital Fund I, LP <sup>(11)</sup>                   | 10,520,077                  | 21.7               | % |
| NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP <sup>(12)</sup>          | 2,108,369                   | 4.5                | % |
| All directors and executive officers as a group (5 persons) | 16,902,133                  | 33.4               | % |

(1) Unless otherwise noted, each beneficial owner has the same address as us.

(2) Applicable percentage ownership is based on 46,966,519 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 8, 2014, “Beneficial ownership” includes shares for which an individual, directly or indirectly, has or shares voting or investment power, or both, and also includes options that are exercisable within 60 days of April 8, 2014. Unless otherwise indicated, all of the listed persons have sole voting and investment power over the shares listed opposite their names. Beneficial ownership as reported in the above table has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act.

(3) Includes options to purchase up to 750,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 201,667 shares of common stock.

(4) Includes options to purchase up to 548,506 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 3,508 shares of common stock.

(5) Includes options to purchase up to 76,667 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 293,947 shares of common stock. In addition, this amount includes 9,081,989 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 1,438,088 shares of common stock owned directly by Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. Prides Capital Partners LLC is the general partner of Prides Capital Fund I, L.P. and Mr. Richardson is the controlling shareholder of Prides Capital Partners LLC; therefore, under certain provisions of the Exchange Act, he may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of such securities. Mr. Richardson has also been deputized by Prides Capital Partners LLC to serve on the board of directors of the Company. Mr. Richardson disclaims beneficial ownership of all such securities except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest (within the meaning of Rule 16a-1 of the Exchange Act) therein.

(6) Includes options to purchase up to 76,667 shares of common stock. In addition, this amount includes 1,904,145 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 204,224 shares of common stock owned directly by NightWatch Capital Partners II, L.P. NightWatch Capital Management, LLC, is the general partner of NightWatch Capital Partners II, L.P. and Mr. John Nemelka is the controlling shareholder of NightWatch Capital Management LLC; therefore, under certain provisions of the Exchange Act, he may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of such securities. Mr. John Nemelka has also been deputized by NightWatch Capital Management LLC to serve on the board of directors of the Company. Mr. John Nemelka disclaims beneficial ownership of all such securities except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest (within the meaning of Rule 16a-1 of the Exchange Act) therein.

(7) Consists of options to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock.

(8) Based solely on information contained in filings on Schedule 13D, as amended, and on Form 4s, made with the SEC by the reporting person, and on records of the Company. Includes a subscription agreement to purchase 3,600,000 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per share no later than May 27, 2014 and warrants to purchase up to 443,510 shares of common stock. The principal address of David N. Nemelka is 2662 Stonebury Loop Road, Springville, UT 84663.

(9) Based on records of the Company, includes options to purchase up to 3,788,186 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 8,816 shares of common stock. Mr. Cashman resigned as President, Chief Executive Officer, and as a director effective November 7, 2012.

(10) Based solely on information contained in filings on Schedule 13G made with the SEC by the reporting persons and on records of the Company. Shares reported herein for RA Capital Management, LLC, Peter Kolchinsky and RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. (collectively the "Reporting Persons") represent shares of common stock beneficially owned as set forth below, additional shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of certain shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and shares of common stock the Reporting Persons have the right to acquire through the exercise of warrants beneficially owned as set forth below. In the aggregate, the Reporting Persons own 6,175 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock convertible into 12,350,000 shares of common stock and 34,000,000 warrant shares (21,250,000 Series A Warrants and 12,750,000 Series B Warrants). The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the warrants may not be converted such that the number of shares of common stock held by the Reporting Persons and their affiliates after such conversion exceeds 9.99% of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company. Shares reported herein for RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. represent 3,906,000 shares of common stock held of record by the fund and 20,976 additional shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of certain Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants held of record by the fund. Shares reported herein for RA Capital Management, LLC represent (a) the above-referenced shares of Common Stock, additional shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of certain Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants as reported for RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. for which RA Capital Management, LLC serves as the sole general partner, and (b) 744,000 shares of common stock held in a separately managed account for Blackwell Partners, LLC for which RA Capital Management, LLC serves as investment adviser and 3,996 additional shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of certain Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants held in such managed account. Shares reported herein for Peter Kolchinsky represent the above-referenced shares of common stock (including additional shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of certain Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants) reported for RA Capital Management, LLC for which Mr. Kolchinsky serves as the manager. Each of the Reporting Persons disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares reported herein except to the extent of its or his pecuniary interest therein. The principal business office of the Reporting Persons is c/o RA Capital Management, LLC, 20 Park Plaza, Suite 1200, Boston, MA 02116.

(11) Based solely on information contained in filings on Schedule 13D, as amended, made with the SEC by the reporting person and on records of the Company. Includes warrants to purchase 1,438,088 shares of common stock. The principal business address of Prides Capital Fund, I, LP is 100 Cummings Center, Suite 324C, Beverly, MA 01915. Kevin A. Richardson, II, has voting and dispositive power over the securities. See footnote (5).

(12) Based solely on information contained in filings on Schedule 13D, as amended, made with the SEC by the reporting person and of records of the Company. Includes warrants to purchase 204,224 shares of common stock. The principal business address of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP is 5314 River Run Drive, Suite 350, Provo, UT 84604. John F. Nemelka has voting and dispositive power over the securities. See footnote (6).

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

### **Related Party Transactions**

Other than as described below, for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, there were no transactions with related persons required to be disclosed in this report.

In September, October and December 2013, the Company, in conjunction with offerings of securities (as previously defined as the “Private Placements”) of the Company, pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act, issued 1,043,646 units (as described below) to certain “accredited investors,” as that term is defined in SEC Rule 501 under the Act, for an aggregate total purchase price of \$626,188. Each unit was sold to the accredited investors at a purchase price of \$0.60 per unit. Each unit in the Private Placements consists of; (i) one share of common stock and (ii) a five-year warrant to purchase one share of common stock, at an exercise price of \$0.85. Kevin A. Richardson II, who is the chairman of the board of directors of the Company, and Joseph Chiarelli, who is the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Michael M. Nemelka, who is the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of the board of directors of the Company, purchased units in the Private Placements.

The Company issued short-term, unsecured promissory notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$360,000, between May 14, 2013 and July 9, 2013, to certain existing shareholders. The promissory notes accrue interest at a rate of 18% per annum and, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, are due and payable 179 days from their individual issuance date. In the event that the promissory notes are not paid in full within three business days of their respective maturity dates, then, from and after such maturity date and until payment in full, interest will accrue on the outstanding principal balance at a rate of 25% per annum. Joseph Chiarelli, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, purchased promissory notes in the offering in the principal amount of \$35,000. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, who is a member of the Company's board of directors, purchased promissory notes in the offering in the principal amount of \$100,000. On August 1, 2013, at the request of the promissory note holders, the Company repaid \$325,000 of the original principal value of the notes in full, along with accrued interest of \$10,664. At December 31, 2013, there was one promissory note outstanding for \$38,038, including accrued interest, payable to Joseph Chiarelli.

During the period from November 2012 through March 8, 2013, the Company entered subscriptions payable for 18% senior secured convertible promissory notes (as previously defined as the "Senior Secured Notes") from select accredited investors. The Company completed the offering and issued an aggregate \$2,000,000 in Senior Secured Notes on March 8, 2013. On July 31, 2013, all of the holders of the Senior Secured Notes voluntarily converted all of the outstanding principal and interest of the Senior Secured Notes into Company common stock. The aggregate outstanding amount of principal and interest on the Senior Secured Notes at July 31, 2013 of \$2,186,906 was converted into 10,934,533 shares of restricted Company common stock at the conversion price of \$0.20 per share - the market price at the time the subscription agreement was written - pursuant to the Senior Secured Note agreements. In return for the Holders voluntarily converting the outstanding Senior Secured Notes on or before July 31, 2013, the Company agreed to issue to the Holders warrants to purchase an aggregate total of 1,988,095 shares of Company common stock. The warrants have an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and are exercisable during the five-year period beginning on the date of issuance. Kevin A. Richardson, II, chairman of the board of directors of the Company, converted an aggregate balance of \$64,500 of the Senior Secured Notes and received 322,500 shares of Company common stock and 58,635 warrants in the foregoing transaction.

On November 27, 2012, the Company and David N. Nemelka (the "Subscriber"), the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of the Company's board of directors, entered into a subscription agreement (the "Subscription Agreement") whereby the Subscriber has agreed to purchase from the Company, and the Company has agreed to sell and issue, a total of 4,000,000 shares of the Company's unregistered common stock at a purchase price equal to \$0.25 per share, for an aggregate sales price of \$1,000,000 (the "Purchase Price"). The Purchase Price shall be payable to the Company as follows: (i) \$50,000 on or before January 31, 2013; (ii) \$50,000 on or before February 15, 2013; and (iii) the balance of \$900,000 on or before May 27, 2014 (the "Outside Due Date"). The Subscriber may make payments of the Purchase Price at his discretion, in minimum installments of \$100,000 each, until the Outside Due Date. In the event that at any time after February 15, 2013, the Company's total available cash should be less than \$100,000, the Subscriber shall, upon demand of the Company, pay to the Company \$100,000 of the then outstanding balance of the Purchase Price, which payment shall be due within thirty (30) days of the demand. There is no limit on the number of demands that the Company may make pursuant to this provision of the Subscription Agreement, provided, however, that in no event shall the Company provide more than one notice of demand for payment in any thirty (30) day period. As of December 31, 2012, the Subscriber had paid the Company \$25,000 and was issued 100,000 shares of unregistered common stock of the Company. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Subscriber paid the Company an additional \$75,000 and was issued an additional 300,000 shares of unregistered common stock of the Company. The Company will record the additional \$900,000 and issue the corresponding 3,600,000 shares of common stock in the

periods in which the Purchase Price is received.

On November 6, 2012, the Company entered into a Severance and Advisory Agreement (the “Severance Agreement”) with Christopher M. Cashman, then a director of the Company, and the Company’s President and Chief Executive Officer. Entry into the Severance Agreement was made in connection with Mr. Cashman’s resignation as President and Chief Executive Officer, and a director of the Company, effective November 7, 2012.

On April 8, 2011, the Company completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by us were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of common stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per warrant. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, were used by the Company for working capital and other general corporate purposes. David N. Nemelka, the brother of a member of the Company's board of directors and an existing shareholder, was one of the purchasers in the offering.

On April 4, 2011, the note holders of the Company's amended senior notes (the Notes) cancelled the unpaid principal and interest balance of the Notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of common stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, the Company issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of common stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The Notes were held by Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP (the Noteholders). Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is the chairman of the Company's board of directors, serves as the managing partner of Prides Capital, LLC, an affiliate of Prides Capital Fund I, LP. John F. Nemelka, who is a member of the Company's board of directors, serves as managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an affiliate of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP.

In January 2011, the Company raised \$3,900,334 from a group of accredited investors through the exercise of options they received in 2010 as part of a purchase of a unit which consisted of: (i) one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; (ii) a two-year common stock purchase warrant (the Class D Warrant) to purchase one share of common stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an option, which as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is chairman of the Company's board of directors, exercised 545,252 options and David N. Nemelka, who is the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of the Company's board of directors exercised 686,252 options in connection with this transaction.

## **SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

### **March 2014 Private Placement**

On March 17, 2014, we completed a private placement to ten institutional and individual accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate total of 6,210,000 shares of Common Stock and 6,175 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000. Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred



Stock is convertible into 2,000 shares of Common Stock at the option of the holder. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,562,500, net of offering costs of \$717,500.

As part of the private placement, the investors were issued an aggregate total of 23,200,000 Series A Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. In addition, the investors were issued an aggregate total of 13,920,000 Series B Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after one year. For each of the warrants, the holder will be able to exercise the warrant on a cashless basis, if at the time of exercise, a registration statement covering the shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrants is not effective.

The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

At the closing of the private placement, we paid Newport Coast Securities, Inc., the placement agent for the private placement, and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., the former placement agent, cash compensation based on the gross proceeds of the private placement and 696,000 Series A Warrants and 417,600 Series B Warrants. The terms of these warrants are identical to the warrants issued to investors in the private placement.

We have agreed, pursuant to the terms of a registration rights agreement with the investors in the private placement, to (i) file a registration statement with respect to the resale of the shares of our Common Stock sold to the investors and shares of our Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants with the SEC on or before April 14, 2014; (ii) use our best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the SEC as soon as possible after the initial filing, and in any event no later than June 17, 2014 (90 days after the closing of the private placement), and (iii) keep this the registration statement effective until all registrable securities may be sold under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. If we are unable to comply with any of the above covenants, we will be required to pay liquidated damages to the investors in the amount of 3.0% of the investors' purchase price per month during such non-compliance (capped at a maximum of 10% of the purchase price), with such liquidated damages payable in cash. We also agreed to certain restrictions on our ability to sell our equity securities until 180 days after the closing date of the private placement.

The shares of our Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants issued in the private placement were exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a sale by an issuer not involving a public offering or under Regulation D promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act. None of the shares of Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock or warrants, or shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrants or the conversion of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, were registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempts transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. Such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements and certificates evidencing such shares contain a legend stating the same.

### **Selling Stockholder Table**

The shares of Common Stock being offered by the selling stockholders are those issued to the selling stockholders and those issuable to the selling stockholders upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and/or exercise of the warrants. For additional information regarding the issuance of the Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the warrants, see "March 2014 Private Placement" above. We are registering the shares of Common Stock in order to permit the selling stockholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the Common Stock, the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the warrants issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the selling stockholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years with the exception of the following: (i) Joseph Chiarelli serves as our Chief Executive Officer and a director, (ii) Kevin Richardson, who is the Chairman of our board of directors, is the trustee for the Zachary G. Richardson UTMA and the Eleanor G. Richardson UTMA, and (iii) Michael N. Nemelka is the brother of a member of our board of directors.

The table below lists the selling stockholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership (as determined under Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder) of the shares of Common Stock held by each of the selling stockholders. The second column lists the number of shares of

Common Stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholders, based on their respective ownership of shares of Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants, as of April 8, 2014, assuming exercise of the warrants and conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock held by each such selling stockholder on that date but taking account of any limitations on exercise set forth therein.

The third column lists the shares of Common Stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders and does not take into account any limitations on conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock or the exercise of the warrants set forth therein.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the holders of the Common Stock, the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the warrants, this prospectus generally covers the resale of the sum of (i) the shares of Common Stock issued to the selling stockholders, (ii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants determined as if the outstanding warrants were exercised in full (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained therein), and (iii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock determined as if the outstanding shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock were converted in full (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained therein) as of the trading day immediately preceding the date this registration statement was initially filed with the SEC. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the warrants and the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, a selling stockholder may not exercise the warrants or convert shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to the extent (but only to the extent) such selling stockholder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own a number of shares of our common stock which would exceed 9.99% (as applicable). The number of shares in the second column reflects these limitations. The selling stockholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See “Plan of Distribution.”

| Name of Selling<br>Stockholder (1)   | Number<br>of Shares  | Maximum<br>Number<br>of Shares   | Number<br>of Shares  | Percentage                 |   |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------|---|
|                                      | of<br>Common<br>Stock<br>Owned<br>Prior<br>to<br>Offering<br>(2) | of<br>Common<br>Stock to<br>be Sold<br>Pursuant<br>to<br>this<br>Prospectus<br>(3) | of<br>Common<br>Stock<br>Owned<br>After<br>Offering<br>(4) | Owned<br>After<br>Offering |   |
| RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. (5) | 3,926,976  | 42,840,000   | -  | *                          |   |
| Blackwell Partners, LLC              | 747,996  | 8,160,000  | -  | *                          |   |
| Cranshire Capital Master Fund Ltd    | 2,072,727  | 1,800,000  | 272,727  | *                          |   |
| Brenda Hall                          | 998,235  | 840,000  | 158,235  | *                          |   |
| Frederick Wahl                       | 600,000  | 600,000  | -  | *                          |   |
| John S. Irish                        | 600,000  | 600,000  | -  | *                          |   |
| Michael N. Nemelka                   | 1,296,886  | 300,000  | 996,886  | 1                          | % |
| Joseph Chiarelli                     | 1,073,334  | 240,000  | 833,334  | 1                          | % |
| Zachary G. Richardson UTMA           | 277,045  | 150,000  | 127,045  | *                          |   |
| Eleanor G. Richardson UTMA           | 277,045  | 150,000  | 127,045  | *                          |   |
| Newport Coast Securities, Inc. (6)   | 229,400  | 229,400  | -  | *                          |   |
| Robert Ainbinder                     | 111,733  | 111,733  | -  | *                          |   |
| John Cassels                         | 114,733  | 114,733  | -  | *                          |   |
| Bradley Richmond                     | 114,734  | 114,734  | -  | *                          |   |
| George Johnson                       | 27,900   | 27,900   | -  | *                          |   |
| Christopher Wynne                    | 5,100  | 5,100  | -  | *                          |   |
| Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.              | 510,000  | 510,000  | -  | *                          |   |

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Unless otherwise noted, this table is based on information supplied to us by the selling stockholders and certain records of the Company. The share numbers include Common Stock and shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and exercise of outstanding warrants held by the selling stockholders. The number of shares beneficially owned by a person includes shares of Common Stock underlying warrants, stock options and other derivative securities to acquire our Common Stock held by that person that are currently exercisable or convertible within 60 days after April 8, 2014.

(2) The number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholders, based on their respective ownership of shares of Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants, as of April 8, 2014, assuming exercise of the warrants and conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock held by each such selling stockholder on that date but taking account of any limitations on exercise. Under the terms of the warrants and the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, a selling stockholder may not exercise the warrants or convert shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to the extent (but only to the extent) such selling stockholder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own a number of shares of our common stock which would exceed 9.99% (as applicable). The number of shares in this column reflects these limitations.

(3) The shares of Common Stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders without taking into account any limitations on conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock or the exercise of the warrants as noted in (2) above.

(4) Assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus. We do not know when or in what amounts a selling stockholder may offer shares for sale. The selling stockholders might not sell any or all of the shares offered by this prospectus. Because the selling stockholders may offer all or some of the shares pursuant to this offering and because there are currently no agreements, arrangements or understandings with respect to the sale of any of the shares, we cannot estimate the number of the shares that will be held by the selling stockholders after completion of the offering. However, for purposes of this table, we have assumed that, after completion of the offering, none of the shares covered by this prospectus will be held by the selling stockholders.

(5) RA Capital Management LLC serves as the sole partner, for which Peter Kolchinsky serves as the manager.

(6) Donald A. Wojnowski, Jr. is the Chief Executive Officer of Newport Coast Securities, Inc. and has voting and investment power over the securities owned by it.



## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of Common Stock issued to the selling stockholders and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to permit the resale of these shares of Common Stock by the selling stockholders from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of the shares of Common Stock, except cash for the warrant exercise price upon exercise of the warrants, which if such warrants are exercised in full for cash, would be approximately \$33,454,400. Proceeds, if any, received from the exercise of such warrants, would be used for working capital purposes. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of Common Stock.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of Common Stock held by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of Common Stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of Common Stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions, pursuant to one or more of the following methods:

on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;

in the over-the-counter market;

in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;

through the writing or settlement of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;

ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;

block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;

an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;

privately negotiated transactions;

short sales made after the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC;

broker-dealers may agree with a selling security holder to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;

a combination of any such methods of sale; and

any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.



The selling stockholders may also sell shares of Common Stock under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, if available, rather than under this prospectus. In addition, the selling stockholders may transfer the shares of Common Stock by other means not described in this prospectus. If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of Common Stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of Common Stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of Common Stock or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of Common Stock short and deliver shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. The selling stockholders may also loan or pledge shares of Common Stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling stockholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the warrants or shares of Common Stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending, if necessary, the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling stockholders also may transfer and donate the shares of Common Stock in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

To the extent required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the selling stockholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of Common Stock may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. At the time a particular offering of the shares of Common Stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed, which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of Common Stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling stockholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to broker-dealers. Each selling stockholder has informed us that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares of common stock in violation of any applicable securities laws. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of Common Stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of Common Stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

There can be no assurance that any selling stockholder will sell any or all of the shares of Common Stock registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, to the extent applicable, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. To the extent applicable, Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of Common Stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of Common Stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of Common Stock.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, estimated to be \$45,000 in total, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or “blue sky” laws; provided, however, a selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling stockholders against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act in accordance with the registration rights agreements or the selling stockholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the selling stockholders against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreements or we may be entitled to contribution.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the shares may be resold by the selling stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the shares have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of Common Stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

## **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED**

Our authorized capital stock consists of 155,000,000 shares, of which 150,000,000 shares are designated as Common Stock and 5,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock. As of April 8, 2014, there were issued and outstanding:

46,966,519 shares of Common Stock,

6,175 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, convertible into 12,350,000 shares of Common Stock,

warrants to purchase 52,776,792 shares of Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.29 per share, and

stock options to purchase 8,296,830 shares of Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.17 per share.

The following summary of the material provisions of our Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, and warrants is qualified by reference to the provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws and the forms of warrant included or incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **Common Stock**

All shares of our Common Stock have equal voting rights and, when validly issued and outstanding, have one vote per share in all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Cumulative voting in the election of directors is not allowed, which means that the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares can elect all the directors if they choose to do so and, in such event, the holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any directors. The affirmative vote of a plurality of the shares of Common Stock voted at a stockholders meeting where a quorum is present is required to elect directors and to take other corporate actions. Holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of our board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for the operation and expansion of the Company. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of our Common Stock are entitled to share ratably in all of our assets which are legally available for distribution, after payment of or provision for all liabilities and the liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock. The holders of our Common Stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. All issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock are, and the Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of our stock options and warrants will be, when issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.

### **Preferred Stock**

Our articles of incorporation authorize the issuance of up to 5,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock with designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. On March 14, 2014, we filed a Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company (the "Certificate of Designation") with the Nevada Secretary of State. The Certificate of Designation amends our Articles of Incorporation to designate 6,175 shares of our preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock has a stated value of \$1,000 per share. On March 17, 2014, in connection with a private placement, we sold 6,175 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. For a more detailed discussion regarding the private placement, please see "Selling Stockholders - March 2014 Private Placement" in this prospectus.

Under the Certificate of Designation, holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis) to and in the same form as dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid. Such holders will participate on an equal basis per-share with holders of our Common Stock in any distribution upon winding up, dissolution, or liquidation. Holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to convert each share of Series A Preferred Stock into 2,000 shares of Common Stock, provided that after giving effect to such conversion, such holder, together with its affiliates, shall not beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the “Beneficial Ownership Limitation”). Holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to vote on all matters affecting the holders of the Common Stock on an “as converted” basis, provided that such holder shall only vote such shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock eligible for conversion without exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation.

## **Warrants**

The following is a brief summary of material provisions of the warrants issued in the March 2014 private placement.

***Exercise Price and Terms.*** The 23,896,000 Series A Warrants issued and outstanding entitle the holder thereof to purchase at any time until March 17, 2019, at a price of \$0.50 per share, subject to certain adjustments referred to below, up to 23,896,000 shares of our Common Stock. The 14,337,600 Series B Warrants issued and outstanding entitle the holders thereof to purchase at any time until March 17, 2015, at a price of \$1.50 per share, subject to certain adjustments referred to below, up to 14,337,600 shares of our Common Stock. The holder of any warrant may exercise such warrant by surrendering the warrant to us, with the notice of exercise properly completed and executed, together with payment of the exercise price. The warrants may also be exercised on a cashless-exercise basis by investors if, at the time of exercise, a resale registration statement covering the shares underlying the warrants is not effective. The warrants may be exercised at any time in whole or in part at the applicable exercise price until expiration of the warrants. No fractional shares will be issued upon the exercise of the warrants. Any exercise of the warrants shall be subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation.

***Adjustments.*** The exercise price and the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants are subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events, including stock dividends, stock splits, combinations or reclassifications of the Common Stock. Additionally, an adjustment would be made in the case of a reclassification or exchange of Common Stock, consolidation or merger of our Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the surviving corporation) or sale of all or substantially all of our assets in order to enable holders of the warrants to acquire the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property receivable in such event by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that might otherwise have been purchased upon the exercise of the warrant. No adjustment to the number of shares and exercise price of the shares subject to the warrants will be made for dividends (other than stock dividends), if any, paid on our Common Stock.

***Transfer, Exchange and Exercise.*** The warrants may be presented to us for exchange or exercise at any time on or prior to their expiration date, at which time the warrants become wholly void and of no value. Prior to any transfer of the warrants the holder must notify us of the same and, if subsequently requested, provide a legal opinion regarding the transfer to us.

***Warrantholder Not a Stockholder.*** The warrants do not confer upon holders any voting, dividend or other rights as a shareholder of our Company.

### **Trading Information**

Our shares of Common Stock are currently quoted in the over-the-counter market on the OTC Bulletin Board. Our preferred stock and warrants will not be registered or listed for trading.

## **Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock and preferred stock is Action Stock Transfer Corp., 7069 S. Highland Drive, Suite 300, Salt Lake City, Utah 84121. We serve as warrant agent for the warrants.

## **SHARES AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

As of April 8, 2014, we had 46,966,519 shares of Common Stock outstanding, not including shares issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, or exercise of outstanding warrants, stock options and other convertible securities. All shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless they are purchased by our “affiliates,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

The outstanding shares of our Common Stock not included in this prospectus will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

### **Public Float**

Of our outstanding shares, 18,863,859 shares are beneficially owned by executive officers, directors and affiliates of the Company. The remaining 28,102,660 shares constitute our public float which, based on the last sale price of our Common Stock reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on April 8, 2014, equaled approximately \$17,985,702.

### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, a person who has beneficially owned shares of our Common Stock for at least six months, including the holding period of prior owners other than affiliates, is entitled to sell his or her shares without any volume limitations; an affiliate, however, can sell such number of shares within any three-month period as does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the number of shares of our Common Stock then outstanding, which equaled 469,665 shares as of April 8, 2014, or

the average weekly trading volume of our Common Stock, assuming our shares are then traded on a national securities exchange, during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to manner-of-sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP, Atlanta, Georgia.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for the years then ended, included in this prospectus and in the registration statement have been so included in reliance of the reports of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the registration statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## **INTEREST OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL**

No expert or counsel named in this prospectus as having prepared or certified any part of this prospectus or having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of the Common Stock was employed on a contingency basis, or had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee.





## INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Consolidated Financial Statements</b>   |             |
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>   | F-1         |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012</u>                                    | F-2         |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012</u>    | F-3         |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012</u> | F-4         |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012</u>            | F-5         |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>  | F-6         |

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholders

SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Alpharetta, Georgia

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Subsidiaries at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Atlanta, Georgia

March 31, 2014

F-1

---

## SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

December 31, 2013 and 2012

|  | 2013                | 2012                |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |                     |                     |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>  |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 182,315          | \$ 70,325           |
| Accounts receivable - trade, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$43,282 in 2013 and \$44,124 in 2012 | 139,736             | 87,826              |
| Inventory (Note 2)   | 246,006             | 292,665             |
| Prepaid expenses   | 75,020              | 128,495             |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>  | <b>643,077</b>      | <b>579,311</b>      |
| <b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT</b> , at cost, less accumulated depreciation (Note 3)                              | 13,267              | 32,842              |
| <b>OTHER ASSETS</b>  | 11,444              | 11,358              |
| <b>INTANGIBLE ASSETS</b> , at cost, less accumulated amortization (Note 4)                                   | 920,269             | 1,227,025           |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>  | <b>\$ 1,588,057</b> | <b>\$ 1,850,536</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES</b>   |                     |                     |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   |                     |                     |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 935,028          | \$ 555,898          |
| Accrued expenses (Note 5)  | 863,572             | 721,916             |
| Accrued employee compensation  | 140,102             | 534,659             |
| Convertible promissory note (Note 6)   | 147,775             | -                   |
| Promissory notes (Note 7)  | 89,038              | -                   |
| Subscriptions payable for Senior Secured Notes (Note 8)  | -                   | 438,516             |
| Interest payable, related parties (Note 10)  | 163,729             | 81,864              |
| Capital lease payable, current portion (Note 14)   | 3,951               | 4,933               |
| Liabilities related to discontinued operations (Note 9)  | -                   | 655,061             |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   | <b>2,343,195</b>    | <b>2,992,847</b>    |
| <b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   |                     |                     |
| Notes payable, related parties (Note 10)   | 5,372,743           | 5,372,743           |
| Capital lease payable, non-current portion (Note 14)   | -                   | 3,951               |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   | <b>5,372,743</b>    | <b>5,376,694</b>    |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>   | <b>7,715,938</b>    | <b>8,369,541</b>    |
| <b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b> (Note 14)   | -                   | -                   |
| <b>STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>   | -                   | -                   |

PREFERRED STOCK, par value \$0.001, 5,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding (Note 12)

COMMON STOCK, par value \$0.001, 150,000,000 shares authorized; 37,984,182 and 21,007,536 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively (Note 12)

ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL

ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

ACCUMULATED DEFICIT

TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

37,984 21,008

76,037,490 64,357,193

6,688 13,116

(82,210,043) (70,910,322)

(6,127,881 ) (6,519,005 )

\$1,588,057 \$1,850,536

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial

statements are an integral part of these statements.

## SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

|   | 2013         | 2012         |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| REVENUE   | \$800,029    | \$769,217    |
| COST OF REVENUE   | 189,791      | 220,257      |
| GROSS PROFIT  | 610,238      | 548,960      |
| OPERATING EXPENSES  |              |              |
| Research and development  | 2,296,662    | 1,762,194    |
| General and administrative  | 3,963,206    | 4,521,957    |
| Depreciation  | 19,575       | 20,375       |
| Amortization  | 306,756      | 306,757      |
| TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES  | 6,586,199    | 6,611,283    |
| OPERATING LOSS  | (5,975,961 ) | (6,062,323 ) |
| OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)  |              |              |
| Loss on embedded conversion feature of Senior Secured Notes (Note 8)        | (2,373,813 ) | -            |
| Loss on extinguishment of Senior Secured Notes (Note 8)                     | (1,073,572 ) | -            |
| Accretion of interest and interest expense on Senior Secured Notes (Note 8) | (2,178,390 ) | (8,516 )     |
| Interest expense, net   | (360,273 )   | (323,227 )   |
| Gain on sale of fixed assets  | 7,500        | -            |
| Loss on foreign currency exchange   | (273 )       | (7,428 )     |
| TOTAL OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)  | (5,978,821 ) | (339,171 )   |
| LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE INCOME TAXES                         | (11,954,782) | (6,401,494 ) |
| INCOME TAX EXPENSE  | -            | -            |
| LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS   | (11,954,782) | (6,401,494 ) |
| DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS (Note 9)  |              |              |
| Gain on discontinued operations liabilities adjustment, net of tax          | 655,061      | -            |
| INCOME FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS   | 655,061      | -            |
| NET LOSS  | (11,299,721) | (6,401,494 ) |
| OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)   |              |              |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments                                    | (6,428 )     | 2,650        |

|   |  |  |                |               |
|---|--|--|----------------|---------------|
| TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE LOSS                                |  |  | \$(11,306,149) | \$(6,398,844) |
| LOSS PER SHARE:   |  |  |                |               |
| Loss from continuing operations - basic and diluted     |  |  | \$(0.42)       | ) \$(0.30)    |
| Income from discontinued operations - basic and diluted |  |  | \$0.02         | ) \$-         |
| Net loss - basic and diluted                            |  |  | \$(0.40)       | ) \$(0.30)    |
| Weighted average shares outstanding - basic and diluted |  |  | 28,132,134     | 20,915,869    |

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

F-3

---



## SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

|  | Preferred<br>Stock<br>Number<br>of<br>Shares | Common Stock<br>Number of<br>Shares       | Additional<br>Paid-<br>in Capital | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income<br>(Loss) | Total     |                |
|--|--|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---|-----------|----------------|
|  | Issued<br>and<br>Outstanding<br>Par<br>Value | Issued and<br>Outstanding<br>Par<br>Value |                                   |                        |   |           |                |
| Balances as of<br>December 31, 2011                      | -  | \$ - 20,907,536                           | \$20,908                          | \$62,940,977           | \$(64,508,828)  | \$ 10,466 | \$(1,536,477 ) |
| Net loss   | -  | -   | -                                 | -                      | (6,401,494 )  | -         | (6,401,494 )   |
| Shares issued under<br>subscription<br>agreement         | -  | - 100,000                                 | 100.00                            | 24,900                 | -   | -         | 25,000         |
| Stock-based<br>compensation -<br>options                 | -  | -   | -                                 | 1,391,316              | -   | -         | 1,391,316      |
| Foreign currency<br>translation adjustment               | -  | -   | -                                 | -                      | -   | 2,650     | 2,650          |
| Balances as of<br>December 31, 2012                      | -  | - 21,007,536                              | 21,008                            | 64,357,193             | (70,910,322)  | 13,116    | (6,519,005 )   |
| Net loss   | -  | -   | -                                 | -                      | (11,299,721)  | -         | (11,299,721)   |
| Shares issued in<br>Senior Secured Notes<br>conversion   | -  | - 10,934,533                              | 10,934                            | 6,549,785              | -   | -         | 6,560,719      |
| Warrants issued in<br>Senior Secured Notes<br>conversion | -  | -   | -                                 | 1,073,572              | -   | -         | 1,073,572      |
| Shares issued in<br>Public Offering                      | -  | - 3,006,818                               | 3,007                             | 1,514,443              | -   | -         | 1,517,450      |
| Shares issued in<br>Private Placements                   | -  | - 1,043,646                               | 1,043                             | 625,145                | -   | -         | 626,188        |
| Shares issued under<br>subscription<br>agreement         | -  | - 300,000                                 | 300                               | 74,700                 | -   | -         | 75,000         |
|  | -  | - 1,583,315                               | 1,584                             | 1,012,683              | -   | -         | 1,014,267      |

|   |   |      |            |          |              |                |          |                |
|---|---|------|------------|----------|--------------|----------------|----------|----------------|
| Shares issued for services              |   |      |            |          |              |                |          |                |
| Shares issued for stock option exercise | - | -    | 108,334    | 108      | 37,809       | -              | -        | 37,917         |
| Stock-based compensation - options      | - | -    | -          | -        | 792,160      | -              | -        | 792,160        |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment | - | -    | -          | -        | -            | -              | (6,428 ) | (6,428 )       |
| Balances as of December 31, 2013        | - | \$ - | 37,984,182 | \$37,984 | \$76,037,490 | \$(82,210,043) | \$ 6,688 | \$(6,127,881 ) |

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

## SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

|   | 2013                | 2012               |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>   |                     |                    |
| Net loss  | \$(11,299,721)      | \$(6,401,494)      |
| Gain on discontinued operations liabilities adjustment  | (655,061 )          | -                  |
| Loss from continuing operations   | (11,954,782)        | (6,401,494)        |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss from continuing operations to net cash used by operating activities |                     |                    |
| Amortization  | 306,756             | 306,757            |
| Depreciation  | 19,575              | 20,375             |
| Change in allowance for doubtful accounts   | (842 )              | (30,728 )          |
| Stock-based compensation - employees, directors and advisors  | 792,160             | 1,391,316          |
| Stock issued for consulting services  | 1,014,267           | -                  |
| Loss on embedded conversion feature of Senior Secured Notes   | 2,373,813           | -                  |
| Accretion of interest and accrued interest on Senior Secured Notes                                    | 2,178,390           | -                  |
| Loss on extinguishment of Senior Secured Notes  | 1,073,572           | -                  |
| Gain on sale of property and equipment  | (7,500 )            | -                  |
| Changes in assets - (increase)/decrease   |                     |                    |
| Accounts receivable - trade   | (51,068 )           | 24,467             |
| Inventory   | 46,659              | 103,619            |
| Prepaid expenses  | 53,475              | 34,480             |
| Due from Pulse Veterinary Technologies, LLC   | -                   | 27,837             |
| Other   | (86 )               | (8,166 )           |
| Changes in liabilities - increase/(decrease)  |                     |                    |
| Accounts payable  | 379,130             | (200,759 )         |
| Accrued employee compensation   | (394,557 )          | (97,674 )          |
| Accrued expenses  | 141,656             | 531,333            |
| Promissory notes - accrued interest   | 23,313              | 8,516              |
| Interest payable  | 81,865              | -                  |
| <b>NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>  | <b>(3,924,204 )</b> | <b>(4,290,121)</b> |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>   |                     |                    |
| Sale of property and equipment  | 7,500               | -                  |
| Purchase of property and equipment  | -                   | (2,011 )           |
| <b>NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>   | <b>7,500</b>        | <b>(2,011 )</b>    |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>   |                     |                    |
| Proceeds from subscriptions payable for Senior Secured Notes  | 1,570,000           | 430,000            |
| Proceeds from Public Offering, net  | 1,517,450           | -                  |
| Proceeds from Private Placements  | 626,188             | -                  |

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1

|  |            |             |
|--|------------|-------------|
| Proceeds from promissory notes                               | 538,500    | -           |
| Proceeds from sale of capital stock - subscription agreement | 75,000     | 25,000      |
| Proceeds from employee stock option exercise                 | 37,917     | -           |
| Payments of principal on promissory notes                    | (325,000 ) | -           |
| Payments of principal on capital lease                       | (4,933 )   | (4,576 )    |
| NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES                    | 4,035,122  | 450,424     |
| <br>   |            |             |
| EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATES ON CASH                             | (6,428 )   | 2,650       |
| <br>   |            |             |
| NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         | 111,990    | (3,839,058) |
| <br>   |            |             |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD               | 70,325     | 3,909,383   |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD                     | \$182,315  | \$70,325    |
| <br>   |            |             |
| SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION                                     |            |             |
| Cash paid for interest, related parties                      | \$242,904  | \$324,768   |
| Cash paid for capital lease interest                         | \$530      | \$858       |

The accompanying notes to consolidated financial

statements are an integral part of these statements.

## SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

#### (1) Summary of significant accounting policies

**Description of the business** – SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") is a shockwave technology company using noninvasive, high energy, acoustic shockwaves for regenerative medicine and other applications. The Company's initial focus is regenerative medicine – utilizing noninvasive, acoustic shockwaves to solicit a biological response resulting in the body healing itself through the repair and regeneration of tissue, musculoskeletal and vascular structures. The Company's lead regenerative product in the United States is the demaPACE device for treating diabetic foot ulcers which is in a supplemental Phase III clinical study with possible FDA approval in 2015 subject to submission of satisfactory clinical study results.

The Company's portfolio of healthcare products and product candidates activate biologic signaling and angiogenic responses, including new vascularization and microcirculatory improvement, helping to restore the body's normal healing processes and regeneration. The Company intends to apply its Pulsed Acoustic Cellular Expression (PACE®) technology in wound healing, orthopedic, plastic/cosmetic and cardiac conditions. The Company is currently not marketing any commercial products in the United States. Revenue is from sales of the European Conformity Marking ("CE Mark") devices and accessories in Europe, Canada and Asia/Pacific.

**Financial Condition** – Since inception in 2005, the Company's operations have primarily been funded from the sale of capital stock and convertible debt securities. At December 31, 2013, the Company had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$182,315 and a net working capital deficit of \$1,700,118. Subsequent to year-end, on March 17, 2014, the Company completed a private offering of securities for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000 (see Note 19). In addition, the Company raised \$815,000 through the issuance of unsecured 18% convertible promissory notes in the first quarter of 2014, which by their terms, converted into equity at the same terms as the private offering on March 17, 2014.

The Company does not currently generate significant recurring revenue and will require additional capital in the second half of 2015 to commercialize the dermaPACE, assuming positive clinical study results and FDA approval. Although no assurances can be given, management of the Company believes that existing capital resources should enable the Company to fund operations for at least the next twelve months. Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern.

The significant accounting policies followed by the Company are summarized below:

***Foreign currency translation*** - The functional currencies of the Company's foreign operations are the local currencies. The financial statements of the Company's foreign subsidiary have been translated into United States dollars in accordance with ASC 830, *Foreign Currency Matters* (formerly SFAS No. 52, Foreign Currency Translation.) All balance sheet accounts have been translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Income statement amounts have been translated using the average exchange rate for the year. Translation adjustments are reported in other comprehensive income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss and as cumulative translation adjustments as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of stockholders' deficit.

F-6

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

***Principles of consolidation*** - The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

***Estimates*** – These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America. Because a precise determination of assets and liabilities, and correspondingly revenue and expenses, depend on future events, the preparation of consolidated financial statements for any period necessarily involves the use of estimates and assumptions. Actual amounts may differ from these estimates. These consolidated financial statements have, in management's opinion, been properly prepared within reasonable limits of materiality and within the framework of the accounting policies summarized herein. Significant estimates include the recording of allowances for doubtful accounts, estimated reserves for inventory, estimated useful life of property and equipment, accrued expenses, the determination of the valuation allowances for deferred taxes, estimated fair value of stock-based compensation and the estimated fair value of intangible assets.

***Cash and cash equivalents*** - For purposes of the consolidated financial statements, liquid instruments with an original maturity of 90 days or less are considered cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in bank accounts which may exceed federally insured limits.

***Concentration of credit risk and limited suppliers*** - Management routinely assesses the financial strength of its customers and, as a consequence, believes accounts receivable are stated at the net realizable value and credit risk exposure is limited. Two distributors accounted for 28% and 22% of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013, and 20% and 29% of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2012. The two distributors accounted for 10% and 11% of accounts receivable at December 31, 2013, and 6% and 35% of accounts receivable at December 31, 2012.

We depend on suppliers for product component materials and other components that are subject to stringent regulatory requirements. We currently purchase most of our product component materials from single suppliers and the loss of any of these suppliers could result in a disruption in our production. If this were to occur, it may be difficult to arrange a replacement supplier because certain of these materials may only be available from one or a limited number of sources. In addition, establishing additional or replacement suppliers for these materials may take a substantial period

of time, as certain of these suppliers must be approved by regulatory authorities.

**Accounts receivable** - Accounts receivable are stated at the amount management expects to collect from outstanding balances. Management provides for probable uncollectible amounts through a charge to earnings based on its assessment of the current status of individual accounts. Receivables are generally considered past due if greater than 60 days old. Balances that are still outstanding after management has used reasonable collection efforts are written off through a charge to the allowance for doubtful accounts.

**Inventory** - Inventory consists of finished medical equipment and parts and is stated at the lower of cost or market, which is valued using the first in, first out (“FIFO”) method. Market is based upon realizable value less allowance for selling and distribution expenses. The Company analyzes its inventory levels and writes down inventory that has, or is expected to, become obsolete.



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

***Depreciation of property and equipment*** - The straight-line method of depreciation is used for computing depreciation on property and equipment. Depreciation is based on estimated useful lives as follows: machines and equipment, 3 years; office and computer equipment, 3 years; furniture and fixtures, 3 years; vehicles, 3 years; and software, 2 years.

***Intangible assets*** - Intangible assets subject to amortization consist of patents which are recorded at cost. Patents are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average life of 11.4 years. The Company regularly reviews intangible assets to determine if facts and circumstances indicate that the useful life is shorter than the Company originally estimated or that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. Factors the Company considers important and could trigger an impairment review include the following:

Significant delays or obstacles encountered in the dermaPACE device clinical trial and PMA application;  
Significant changes in the manner in which the Company uses its assets or significant changes in the Company's overall business strategy; and  
Significant underperformance of the Company's assets relative to future operating results.

If such facts and circumstances exist, the Company assesses the recoverability of the intangible assets by comparing the projected undiscounted net cash flows associated with the related asset or group of assets over their remaining lives against their respective carrying amounts. If recognition of an impairment charge is necessary, it is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the intangible asset exceeds its fair value.

***Fair value of financial instruments*** - The book values of accounts receivable, accounts payable, and other financial instruments approximate their fair values, principally because of the short-term maturities of these instruments.

The Company has adopted ASC 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements* (formerly SFAS No. 157), which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value, and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements.

The ASC 820-10 hierarchy ranks the quality and reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value and requires financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1 - Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data, therefore requiring the Company to develop its own assumptions.

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

The Company's notes payable, related parties consist of \$5,372,743 of principal at December 31, 2013 and 2012. Interest accrues on the notes at a rate of six percent (6%) per annum. The fair value was determined using estimated future cash flows discounted at current rates, which is a Level 3 measurement. The estimated fair value of the Company's notes payable, related parties was \$4,653,780 and \$4,545,620 at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

***Impairment of long-lived assets*** – The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever facts and circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of the assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized only if the carrying amount of the asset is not recoverable and exceeds its fair value. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the asset's carrying value is not recoverable, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value. The Company determines fair value by using a combination of comparable market values and discounted cash flows, as appropriate.

***Revenue recognition*** - Sales of medical devices, including related applicators and applicator kits, are recognized when shipped to the customer. Shipments under agreements with distributors are invoiced at a fixed price, are not subject to return, and payment for these shipments is not contingent on sales by the distributor. The Company recognizes revenue on shipments to distributors in the same manner as with other customers. Fees from services performed are recognized when the service is performed.

***Shipping and handling costs*** - Shipping charges billed to customers are included in revenue. Shipping and handling costs have been recorded in cost of revenue.

***Income taxes*** - Income taxes are accounted for utilizing the asset and liability method prescribed by the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly SFAS No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided for the deferred tax assets, including loss carryforwards, when it is more likely than

not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized.

A provision of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (FIN 48)) specifies the way public companies are to account for uncertainties in income tax reporting, and prescribes a methodology for recognizing, reversing, and measuring the tax benefits of a tax position taken, or expected to be taken, in a tax return. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions would "more-likely-than-not" be sustained if challenged by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current year.

The Company will recognize in income tax expense interest and penalties related to income tax matters. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company did not have any amounts recorded for interest and penalties.

F-9

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(1) Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)**

**Loss per share** - The Company calculates net income (loss) per share in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share* (formerly SFAS No. 128, *Earnings Per Share*). Under the provisions of ASC 260, basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and dilutive common stock equivalents then outstanding. To the extent that securities are “anti-dilutive,” they are excluded from the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per share. As a result of the net loss for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, all potentially dilutive shares were anti-dilutive and therefore excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share. The anti-dilutive equity securities totaled 18,991,971 shares and 15,162,069 shares at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**Comprehensive income** – ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income* (formerly SFAS No. 130, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*) establishes standards for reporting comprehensive income (loss) and its components in a financial statement. Comprehensive income (loss) as defined includes all changes in equity (net assets) during a period from non-owner sources. The only source of other comprehensive income (loss) for the Company, which is excluded from net income (loss), is foreign currency translation adjustments.

**Stock-based compensation** - The Company uses the fair value method of accounting prescribed by ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* (formerly SFAS No. 123(R), *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*) for its employee stock option program. Under ASC 718, stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the applicable vesting period of the stock award (generally up to three years).

**Research and development** - Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs include payments to third parties that specifically relate to the Company’s products in clinical development, such as payments to contract research organizations, clinical investigators, clinical monitors, clinical related consultants and insurance premiums for clinical studies. In addition, employee costs (salaries, payroll taxes, benefits and travel) for employees of the regulatory affairs, clinical affairs, quality assurance, quality control, and research and development departments are classified as research and development costs.

***Recent pronouncements*** – There have been no recently issued accounting standards that are expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

F-10

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(2) Inventory**

Inventory consists of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                                       | 2013      | 2012      |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Inventory - finished goods            | \$254,864 | \$306,706 |
| Inventory - parts                     | 73,142    | 83,509    |
| Gross inventory                       | 328,006   | 390,215   |
| Provision for losses and obsolescence | (82,000 ) | (97,550 ) |
| Net inventory                         | \$246,006 | \$292,665 |

**(3) Property and equipment**

Property and equipment consists of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                               | 2013      | 2012      |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Machines and equipment        | \$233,793 | \$233,793 |
| Office and computer equipment | 171,404   | 179,349   |
| Software                      | 41,872    | 41,872    |
| Furniture and fixtures        | 22,447    | 25,679    |
| Vehicles                      | -         | 22,531    |
| Other assets                  | 2,446     | 2,446     |
| Total                         | 471,962   | 505,670   |
| Accumulated depreciation      | (458,695) | (472,828) |
| Net property and equipment    | \$13,267  | \$32,842  |

Depreciation expense was \$19,575 and \$20,375 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The depreciation policies followed by the Company are described in Note (1).

F-11

---



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(4) Intangible assets**

Intangible assets consist of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                               | 2013        | 2012        |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Patents, at cost              | \$3,502,135 | \$3,502,135 |
| Less accumulated amortization | (2,581,866) | (2,275,110) |
| Net intangible assets         | \$920,269   | \$1,227,025 |

Amortization expense was \$306,756 and \$306,757 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The amortization policies followed by the Company are described in Note (1).

Amortization expense for the future years is summarized as follows:

| <u>Years ending December 31.</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| 2014                             | \$ 306,756    |
| 2015                             | 306,756       |
| 2016                             | 306,757       |
| Total                            | \$ 920,269    |

The weighted average amortization period for intangible assets is as follows:

| Amount | Weighted<br>Average<br>Period<br>(Years) |
|--------|--|
|--------|--|

Patents \$3,502,135 11.4

F-12

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(5) Accrued expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                                   | 2013             | 2012             |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Accrued executive severance       | \$400,000        | \$542,269        |
| Accrued clinical study expenses   | 188,927          | -                |
| Accrued audit and tax preparation | 91,000           | 102,600          |
| Accrued consultants               | 58,000           | -                |
| Accrued board of director's fees  | 37,333           | -                |
| Accrued legal professional fees   | 29,500           | 23,519           |
| Accrued other                     | 58,812           | 53,528           |
|                                   | <b>\$863,572</b> | <b>\$721,916</b> |

On November 6, 2012, the Company entered into a Severance and Advisory Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") with Christopher M. Cashman in connection with his resignation as President and Chief Executive Officer, and a director of the Company. Pursuant to the Severance Agreement, Mr. Cashman will receive, as severance along with other non-cash items, six months of his base salary payable over the following six month period and bonus payments of \$100,000 upon each of four bonus payment events tied to the Company's clinical trial plan for the dermaPACE device, or December 31, 2016, whichever occurs first. The accrued executive severance at December 31, 2013 represents the unpaid portion of the bonus payments and the balance at December 31, 2012 represents the unpaid portion of the base salary and bonus payments.

**(6) Convertible promissory note**

On December 23, 2013, the Company entered into a financing transaction for the sale of an 8% Convertible Promissory Note (the "\$128,500 Convertible Note") in the principal amount of \$128,500, with gross proceeds of \$125,000 to the Company after payment of related professional expenses. The offering was conducted pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder. The

\$128,500 Convertible Note was offered and sold to one accredited investor only.

The \$128,500 Convertible Note was issued pursuant to the terms of a purchase agreement among the Company and the accredited investor. The convertible note is an unsecured obligation of the Company and, unless earlier redeemed, matures on September 26, 2014. The convertible note bears interest accruing at the rate of 8% per annum. The Company has the right to prepay the convertible note and accrued interest during the first one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of issuance. During that time, the amount of any prepayment during the first sixty (60) days is 120% of the outstanding amounts owed, and the amount of the prepayment increases every subsequent thirty (30) days.

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(6) Convertible promissory note (continued)**

The \$128,500 Convertible Note is convertible, after the first one hundred eighty (180) days, in whole or in part, at the option of the investor, into shares of Company common stock at a conversion price of 61% of the lowest three reported sale prices of the Company's common stock for the 10 trading days immediately prior to the conversion date. The convertible note includes full ratchet anti-dilution protection for any lower priced issuances of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into Company common stock.

Subsequent to year end, the Company repaid the \$128,500 Convertible Note in full, with accrued interest and the prepayment penalty, in March 2014 for \$158,055.

**(7) Promissory notes**

The Company issued short-term, unsecured promissory notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$360,000, between May 14, 2013 and July 9, 2013, to certain existing shareholders. The promissory notes accrue interest at a rate of 18% per annum and, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, are due and payable 179 days from their individual issuance date. In the event that the promissory notes are not paid in full within three business days of their respective maturity dates, then, from and after such maturity date and until payment in full, interest will accrue on the outstanding principal balance at a rate of 25% per annum. Joseph Chiarelli, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, purchased promissory notes in the offering in the principal amount of \$35,000. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, who is a member of the Company's board of directors, purchased promissory notes in the offering in the principal amount of \$100,000. On August 1, 2013, at the request of the promissory note holders, the Company repaid \$325,000 of the original principal value of the notes in full, along with accrued interest of \$10,664. At December 31, 2013, there was one promissory note outstanding in the original principal balance of \$35,000 payable to Joseph Chiarelli.

On December 11, 2013, the Company issued a promissory note in the principal amount of \$50,000 to Dassity, Inc. The promissory note accrues interest at a rate of 8% per annum and, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, are due and payable 179 days from the issuance date. In the event that the promissory note is not paid in full within three business days of its respective maturity date, then, from and after such maturity date and until payment in full, interest

will accrue on the outstanding principal balance at a rate of 16% per annum.

**(8) Senior secured notes**

During the period from November 2012 through March 8, 2013, the Company entered subscriptions payable for 18% senior secured convertible promissory notes (the “Senior Secured Notes”) from select accredited investors. The Company completed the offering and issued an aggregate \$2,000,000 in Senior Secured Notes on March 8, 2013.

F-14

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(8) Senior secured notes (continued)**

The Senior Secured Notes had a six month term from the subscription date and the note holders could convert into Company common stock at anytime during the term at a conversion price of \$0.20 per share – the market price at the time the subscription agreement was written. Upon the consummation of a qualified financing and/or technology license, as defined in the Senior Secured Note agreements, as amended, of \$4,000,000 or more by the Company, the principal and interest on the Senior Secured Notes would automatically convert into Company common stock equal to the lower of (i) the Company common stock issued in the qualified financing and/or technology license, reduced by a discount of 20%, and (ii) \$0.20 per share - the market price at the time the subscription agreement was written. The note holders (the “Holders”) would also receive, if any are issued, warrants or any other securities issued in a qualified financing and/or technology license on similar terms to the qualified financing and/or technology license. The Senior Secured Notes were secured by the tangible and intangible assets of the Company.

On July 31, 2013, all of the Holders of the Senior Secured Notes voluntarily converted all of the outstanding principal and interest of the Senior Secured Notes into Company common stock. The aggregate outstanding amount of principal and interest on the Senior Secured Notes at July 31, 2013 of \$2,186,906 was converted into 10,934,533 shares of restricted Company common stock at the conversion price of \$0.20 per share - the market price at the time the subscription agreement was written - pursuant to the Senior Secured Note agreements. In return for the Holders’ voluntarily converting the outstanding Senior Secured Notes on or before July 31, 2013, the Company agreed to issue to the Holders warrants to purchase an aggregate total of 1,988,095 shares of Company common stock (the “Class H Warrants”). The Class H Warrants have an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and are exercisable during the five-year period beginning on the date of issuance. In July 2013, the Company recorded a loss from extinguishment of debt of \$1,073,572, which was the estimated fair value of the warrants issued to the Holders on the date of exchange calculated using the Black-Scholes pricing model using the following primary inputs of: (i) \$0.60 closing stock price on the date of grant, (ii) the expected time the warrants will be outstanding of five-years, (iii) estimated discount rate of 1.38%, and (iv) expected volatility of 149% based on historical data from companies similar in size and value to the Company.

Kevin A. Richardson, II, chairman of the board of directors of the Company, converted an aggregate balance of \$64,500 of the Senior Secured Notes and received 322,500 shares of Company common stock and 58,635 Class H Warrants in the foregoing transaction.

The conversion feature embedded in the Senior Secured Notes was accounted for as a derivative liability and resulted in the creation at issuance of a discount to the carrying amount of the debt in the amount of \$2,000,000, which was amortized as additional interest expense using the straight-line method over the term of the Senior Secured Notes (the Company determined that using the straight-line method of amortization did not yield a materially different amortization schedule than the effective interest method). The amount of the fair value of the embedded conversion feature in the Senior Secured Notes of \$4,908,000, at the date of issuance, less the debt discount, totaled \$2,908,000 and was recorded in the “loss on embedded conversion feature of Senior Secured Notes” in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss; subsequent fair value adjustments of the embedded conversion feature of \$534,187 are also included in this financial statement caption.

Interest expense on the Senior Secured Notes, including amortization of the debt discount, totaled \$2,178,390 and \$8,516 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(9) Discontinued operations**

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company's liabilities related to discontinued operations were as follows:

|  | 2013 | 2012        |
|--|------|-------------|
| Accrued expenses                       | \$ - | \$(655,061) |
| Liabilities of discontinued operations | \$ - | \$(655,061) |

In October 2008, the Company discontinued its Ossatron mobile service business and sold certain assets at that time to a minority shareholder of the Company. The Company estimated all potential liabilities related to the business at that time which totaled \$655,061 and recorded them as liabilities related to discontinued operations on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company has continued to review the adequacy of the liability reserves in each fiscal year. As there has not been any activity or known potential claim related to these liabilities in the last five years, management has determined in accordance with Company policy, the liabilities should be eliminated in 2013. The Company recorded a non-cash gain on discontinued operations liabilities adjustment of \$655,061 for the year ended December 31, 2013.

**(10) Notes payable, related parties**

The notes payable, related parties consist of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | 2013        | 2012        |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Notes payable, unsecured, payable to Healthtronics, Inc., a shareholder of the Company | \$5,372,743 | \$5,372,743 |
| Less current portion   | -           | -           |
| Non-current portion  | \$5,372,743 | \$5,372,743 |

The notes payable, related parties were issued in conjunction with the Company's purchase of the orthopedic division of HealthTronics, Inc. on August 1, 2005. The notes payable, related parties bear interest at 6% per annum. Quarterly interest through June 30, 2010, was accrued and added to the principal balance. Interest is paid quarterly in arrears beginning September 30, 2010. All remaining unpaid accrued interest and principal is due August 1, 2015. Accrued interest currently payable totaled \$163,729 and \$81,864 at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Accrued interest not payable until August 1, 2015 totaled \$1,372,743 at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and is included in the balance above.

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(10) Notes payable, related parties (continued)**

Maturities on notes payable, related parties are as follows:

| Years ending December 31, | Amount      |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| 2014                      | \$-         |
| 2015                      | 5,372,743   |
| Total                     | \$5,372,743 |

Interest expense on notes payable, related parties totaled \$324,768 for each of the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

**(11) Income taxes**

The Company files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to United States federal and state and non-United States income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2007.

Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax basis of assets and liabilities. Deferred taxes are classified as current or noncurrent based on the financial statement classification of the related asset or liability giving rise to the temporary difference. For those deferred tax assets or liabilities (such as the tax effect of the net operating loss carryforwards) which do not relate to a financial statement asset or liability, the classification is based on the expected reversal date of the temporary difference.

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1

The income tax provision (benefit) for continuing operations consists of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                               | 2013        | 2012        |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Current:                      |             |             |
| Federal                       | \$-         | \$-         |
| State                         | -           | -           |
| Foreign                       | -           | -           |
|                               | -           | -           |
| Deferred:                     |             |             |
| Federal                       | (2,116,355) | (2,126,006) |
| State                         | (232,525 )  | (227,883 )  |
| Foreign                       | 9,144       | 12,556      |
| Change in valuation allowance | 2,339,736   | 2,341,333   |
|                               | \$-         | \$-         |

F-17

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(11) Income taxes (continued)**

The income tax provision (benefit) amounts differ from the amounts computed by applying the United States federal statutory income tax rate of 35% to pretax income (loss) as a result of the following for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | 2013          | 2012          |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| Tax expense (benefit) at statutory rate                           | \$(4,184,174) | \$(2,176,508) |
| Increase (reduction) in income taxes resulting from:              |               |               |
| State income taxes (benefit), net of federal benefit              | (297,680 )    | (159,432 )    |
| Non-deductible expenses on extinguishment of Senior Secured Notes | 1,912,763     | -             |
| Income from foreign subsidiaries                                  | 22,746        | 165,660       |
| Change in valuation allowance - United States                     | 2,348,881     | 2,301,986     |
| Other   | 197,464       | (131,706 )    |
| Income tax expense (benefit)                                      | \$-           | \$-           |

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to the deferred tax assets at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

|   | 2013         | 2012         |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| Deferred tax assets:  |              |              |
| Net operating loss carryforwards                              | \$22,376,888 | \$20,147,348 |
| Net operating loss carryforwards - foreign                    | 139,529      | 148,674      |
| Excess of tax basis over book value of property and equipment | 30,441       | 42,946       |
| Excess of tax basis over book value of intangible assets      | 435,541      | 431,513      |
| Stock-based compensation                                      | 3,396,235    | 3,097,308    |
| Accrued employee compensation                                 | 186,791      | 352,032      |
| Capitalized equity costs                                      | 75,471       | 75,471       |
| Inventory reserve   | 30,943       | 36,811       |
|   | 26,671,839   | 24,332,103   |
| Valuation allowance   | (26,671,839) | (24,332,103) |

|                         |     |     |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|
| Net deferred tax assets | \$- | \$- |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|

The Company's ability to use its net operating loss carryforwards could be limited and subject to annual limitations. In connection with future offerings, the Company may realize a "more than 50% change in ownership" which could further limit its ability to use its net operating loss carryforwards accumulated to date to reduce future taxable income and tax liabilities. Additionally, because United States tax laws limit the time during which net operating loss carryforwards may be applied against future taxable income and tax liabilities, the Company may not be able to take advantage of all or portions of its net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

F-18

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(11) Income taxes (continued)**

The federal net operating loss carryforwards at December 31, 2013 will expire as follows:

| Years ending December 31, | Amount       |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| 2025                      | \$1,376,740  |
| 2026                      | 7,291,084    |
| 2027                      | 12,280,771   |
| 2028                      | 6,922,963    |
| 2029                      | 4,816,700    |
| 2030                      | 7,667,557    |
| 2031                      | 8,816,976    |
| 2032                      | 4,768,716    |
| 2033                      | 5,357,637    |
| Total                     | \$59,299,144 |

**(12) Equity Transactions****2013 Public Offering**

On July 25, 2013, the Company consummated a public offering (the "Public Offering") of an aggregate of 3,006,818 units, with each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one-half share of a common stock (the "Class G Warrants"), resulting in warrants to purchase up to 1,503,409 shares of common stock. The price per unit was \$0.55 resulting in gross proceeds of \$1,653,750. The Company received net proceeds, after payment of the placement agent's fees, of \$1,517,450. The units separated immediately and the common stock and warrants were issued separately. The Class G Warrants have an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and are exercisable during the five-year period beginning on the date of issuance.

**2013 Private Placements**

In September, October and December 2013, the Company, in conjunction with offerings of securities (the “Private Placements”) of the Company, pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act, issued 1,043,646 units (as described below) to certain “accredited investors,” as that term is defined in SEC Rule 501 under the Act, for an aggregate total purchase price of \$626,188. Each unit was sold to the accredited investors at a purchase price of \$0.60 per unit. Each “unit” in the Private Placements consists of; (i) one share of common stock and (ii) a five-year warrant to purchase one share of common stock, at an exercise price of \$0.85 (the “Class I Warrants”). The Class I Warrants are callable by the Company if the average share price of common stock of the Company is at or above \$1.40 for a twenty day period.

Kevin A. Richardson II, who is the chairman of the board of directors of the Company, and Joseph Chiarelli, who is the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Michael M. Nemelka, who is the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of the board of directors of the Company, purchased units in the Private Placements.



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(12) Equity Transactions (continued)****Consulting Agreements**

In February 2013, the Company entered into certain consulting agreements for which a portion of the fee for the services performed was paid with Company common stock. In August and September 2013, the Company entered into two additional consulting agreements for which a portion of the fee for the services performed was paid with Company common stock. The Company issued 1,583,315 shares of common stock under these agreements for the year ended December 31, 2013. The fair value of the common stock of \$1,014,267, based upon the closing market price of the Company's common stock at the dates the common stock was issued, was recorded as a non-cash general and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2013.

**Preferred Stock**

The Company's preferred stock may have such rights, preferences and designations and may be issued in such series as determined by the board of directors. No shares were issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

**(13) Warrants**

A summary of warrants as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the changes during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, is presented as follows:

|                      | Class A<br>Warrants | Class B<br>Warrants | Class D<br>Warrants | Class E<br>Warrants | Class F<br>Warrants | Class G<br>Warrants | Class H<br>Warrants | Class I<br>Warrants |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Outstanding<br>as of | 1,106,627           | 1,106,627           | 4,235,160           | 3,576,737           | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   |

|                                     |           |           |             |           |             |           |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| December 31, 2011                   |           |           |             |           |             |           |           |           |
| Issued                              | -         | -         | -           | -         | -           | -         | -         | -         |
| Exercised                           | -         | -         | -           | -         | -           | -         | -         | -         |
| Expired                             | -         | -         | (2,284,993) | -         | -           | -         | -         | -         |
| Outstanding as of December 31, 2012 | 1,106,627 | 1,106,627 | 1,950,167   | 3,576,737 | -           | -         | -         | -         |
| Issued                              | -         | -         | -           | -         | 2,000,000   | 1,503,409 | 1,988,095 | 1,043,646 |
| Exercised                           | -         | -         | -           | -         | -           | -         | -         | -         |
| Expired                             | -         | -         | (1,950,167) | -         | (1,700,000) | -         | -         | -         |
| Outstanding as of December 31, 2013 | 1,106,627 | 1,106,627 | -           | 3,576,737 | 300,000     | 1,503,409 | 1,988,095 | 1,043,646 |

A summary of the warrant exercise price per share and expiration date is presented as follows:

|                      | Class A Warrants | Class B Warrants | Class D Warrants | Class E Warrants | Class F Warrants | Class G Warrants | Class H Warrants | Class I Warrants |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Exercise price/share | \$ 4.00          | \$ 8.00          | \$ 2.00          | \$ 4.00          | \$ 0.35          | \$ 0.80          | \$ 0.80          | \$ 0.85          |
| Expiration Date      | September 2014   | September 2014   | January 2013     | April 2016       | February 2018    | July 2018        | July 2018        | Sept - Dec 2018  |

The exercise price and the number of shares covered by the warrants will be adjusted if the Company has a stock split, if there is a recapitalization of the Company's common stock, or if the Company consolidates with or merges into another company.

In February 2013, the Company issued 2,000,000 warrants to a consultant to purchase the Company's common stock at \$0.35 per share (the "Class F Warrants"). The five year Class F Warrants vest 300,000 on the date of grant and 1,700,000 upon the completion of a \$5,000,000, or greater, capital raise on or prior to June 8, 2013. A capital raise was not completed for the requisite amount and the 1,700,000 Class F Warrants expired by their terms. The Company recorded the underlying cost of the 300,000 Class F Warrants as a cost of the Public Offering.

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(14) Commitments and contingencies**

**Subscription agreement**

On November 27, 2012, the Company and David N. Nemelka (the “Subscriber”), the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of the Company’s board of directors, entered into a subscription agreement (the “Subscription Agreement”) whereby the Subscriber has agreed to purchase from the Company, and the Company has agreed to sell and issue, a total of 4,000,000 shares of the Company’s unregistered common stock at a purchase price equal to \$0.25 per share, for an aggregate sales price of \$1,000,000 (the “Purchase Price”). The shares are subject to piggy-back registration rights if the Company files a registration statement for an offering of securities.

The Purchase Price shall be payable to the Company as follows: (i) \$50,000 on or before January 31, 2013; (ii) \$50,000 on or before February 15, 2013; and (iii) the balance of \$900,000 on or before May 27, 2014 (the “Outside Due Date”). The Subscriber may make payments of the Purchase Price at his discretion in minimum installments of \$100,000 each, until the Outside Due Date.

In the event that at any time after February 15, 2013, the Company’s total available cash should be less than \$100,000, the Subscriber shall, upon demand of the Company, pay to the Company \$100,000 of the then outstanding balance of the Purchase Price, which payment shall be due within thirty (30) days of the demand. There is no limit on the number of demands that the Company may make pursuant to this provision of the Subscription Agreement, provided, however, that in no event shall the Company provide more than one notice of demand for payment in any thirty (30) day period.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, the Subscriber had paid the Company \$100,000 and \$25,000 and was issued 400,000 and 100,000 shares of unregistered common stock of the Company. The Company will record the additional \$900,000 and issue the corresponding 3,600,000 shares of common stock in the periods in which the Purchase Price is received.



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(14) Commitments and contingencies (continued)****Operating Leases**

The Company leases office and warehouse space. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was \$124,286 and \$298,452, respectively. Minimum future lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases consist of the following:

| Year ending December 31, | Amount    |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| 2014                     | \$105,643 |
| 2015                     | 90,225    |
| Total                    | \$195,868 |

**Capital Leases**

The Company leases certain office equipment under an agreement classified as a capital lease. The leased assets serve as security for the lease. The accumulated depreciation of such equipment at December 31, 2013 and 2012 totaled \$11,318 and \$6,468, respectively. The net book value of such equipment at December 31, 2013 and 2012 totaled \$3,234 and \$8,085, respectively.

The future commitments as of December 31, 2013 under this capital lease agreement are as follows:

| Year ending December 31, | Principal | Interest | Total   |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|
| 2014                     | \$ 3,951  | \$ 125   | \$4,076 |
|                          | \$ 3,951  | \$ 125   | \$4,076 |

**Litigation**

The Company is involved in various legal matters that have arisen in the ordinary course of business. While the ultimate outcome of these matters is not presently determinable, it is the opinion of management that the resolution will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

**(15) 401(k) plan**

The Company sponsors a 401(k) plan that covers all employees who meet the eligibility requirements. The Company matched 50% of employee contributions up to 6% of their compensation effective until January 31, 2012. Effective February 1, 2012, the Company amended the 401(k) plan to make the Company matching contribution discretionary and discontinued the Company match. The Company contributed \$0 and \$9,664 to the plan for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

## **SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

#### **Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

#### **(16) Stock-based compensation**

On November 1, 2010, the Company approved the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. effective as of January 1, 2010 (the "Stock Incentive Plan"). The Stock Incentive Plan permits grants of awards to selected employees, directors and advisors of the Company in the form of restricted stock or options to purchase shares of common stock. Options granted may include non-statutory options as well as qualified incentive stock options. The Stock Incentive Plan is currently administered by the board of directors of the Company. The Stock Incentive Plan gives broad powers to the board of directors of the Company to administer and interpret the particular form and conditions of each option. The stock options granted under the Stock Incentive Plan are non-statutory options which generally vest over a period of up to three years and have a ten year term. The options are granted at an exercise price determined by the board of directors of the Company to be the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant. At December 31, 2012, the Stock Incentive Plan reserved 5,000,000 shares of common stock for grant. On February 21, 2013, the Stock Incentive Plan was amended to reserve a total of 8,500,000 shares of common stock for grant.

On September 3, 2013, the Company granted 100,000 options to the new member of the board of directors at an exercise price of \$0.65 per share. The options vested at the date of grant and have a ten year term. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options had a weighted average fair value per share of \$0.60 resulting in total compensation of \$60,000. Compensation cost was recognized at grant date.

On February 21, 2013, the Company, by mutual agreement with all the active employees and directors of the Company, cancelled options granted to the active employees in the year ended December 31, 2011 and prior which totaled 1,113,644 shares of common stock at an average exercise price of \$2.92. In exchange for these options, the active employees and directors received new options to purchase 2,243,644 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options at the grant date, net of the value of the cancelled options as of the date of cancellation, had an average fair value per share of \$0.223 resulting in total compensation of \$499,621. Compensation cost will be recognized over the requisite service period.

On February 21, 2013, the Company granted two members of the Company's Medical Advisory Board each options to purchase 50,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share in place of an annual cash consulting fee for calendar year 2013. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has

determined that the options had a fair value per share of \$0.64 resulting in compensation expense of \$64,000. Compensation cost will be recognized over the calendar year 2013.

F-23

---



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(16) Stock-based compensation (continued)**

On February 25, 2013, Joseph Chiarelli joined the Company to serve as the Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company. Mr. Chiarelli was granted options to purchase 2,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$0.35 per share. The options vest and become exercisable in five installments as follows: (i) 375,000 vested at grant; (ii) 375,000 vest upon the Company completing a financing resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of no less than \$5,000,000 at a price per share of not less than \$0.35; (iii) 375,000 upon the execution by the Company of a license or distribution agreement from which the Company is entitled to receive gross proceeds of no less than \$1,000,000 and the Company has received payments of at least \$250,000; (iv) 375,000 vest upon receipt by the Company of FDA approval for the use of dermaPACE; and (v) 750,000 vest in the event the Company achieves the milestones (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above during the initial two year term and the agreement is not extended by the Company. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options had an average fair value per share of \$0.207 resulting in total compensation of \$465,000. Compensation cost will be recognized over the requisite service period.

As discussed in Note (5), on November 6, 2012, the Company entered into a Severance Agreement with Christopher M. Cashman in connection with his resignation as President and Chief Executive Officer, and a director of the Company. Pursuant to the Severance Agreement, Mr. Cashman received (a) a grant of 1,000,000 options to acquire shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.21 per share with 600,000 of the options vested upon the execution of the Severance Agreement and the remaining 400,000 options vesting in increments of 100,000 upon events tied to the Company's clinical trial plan for the dermaPACE device, or December 31, 2016, whichever occurs first, (b) a grant of 50,000 options to acquire shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.21 per share as consideration for the provision of twelve months of advisory services and (c) the full vesting of all other outstanding and unvested options. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options granted in November 2012 had a fair value per share of \$0.15 resulting in total compensation of \$160,500. Compensation cost will be recognized over the requisite vesting period.

On March 8, 2012, the Company granted two members of the Company's Medical Advisory Board each options to purchase 50,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$0.44 per share in place of an annual cash consulting fee. Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the options granted in March 2012 had a fair value per share of \$0.27 resulting in total compensation of \$27,250. Compensation cost was recognized over the calendar year 2012.



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(16) Stock-based compensation (continued)**

The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model using the following weighted average assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | 2013     | 2012    |
|--|----------|---------|
| Weighted average expected life in years  | 4.3      | 5.2     |
| Weighted average risk free interest rate | 0.73 %   | 0.81 %  |
| Weighted average volatility              | 149.85 % | 97.83 % |
| Forfeiture rate                          | 0.0 %    | 0.0 %   |
| Expected dividend yield                  | 0.0 %    | 0.0 %   |

The expected life of options granted represent the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding and are derived from the contractual terms of the options granted. The risk-free rate for periods within the contractual life of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of the grant. Since there is a limited trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility is based on historical data from companies similar in size and value to us. We estimate pre-vesting forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The expected dividend yield is based on our historical dividend experience, however, since our inception, we have not declared dividends. The amount of stock-based compensation expense recognized during a period is based on the portion of the awards that are ultimately expected to vest. Ultimately, the total expense recognized over the vesting period will equal the fair value of the awards that actually vest.

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company recognized \$792,160 and \$1,391,316, respectively, as compensation cost related to options granted. The remaining compensation cost will be recognized as follows:

|                           |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
|                           | Unrecognized |
|                           | Compensation |
| Years ending December 31, | Cost         |

Edgar Filing: SANUWAVE Health, Inc. - Form S-1

|       |            |
|-------|------------|
| 2014  | \$ 214,106 |
| 2015  | 35,151     |
| Total | \$ 249,257 |

F-25

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(16) Stock-based compensation (continued)**

A summary of option activity as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the changes during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, is presented as follows:

|   | Options     | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price<br>per share |
|---|-------------|---|
| Outstanding at December 31, 2011            | 4,365,546   | \$ 2.82   |
| Granted                                     | 1,150,000   | \$ 0.23   |
| Exercised                                   | -           | \$ -  |
| Forfeited or expired                        | (286,216 )  | \$ 2.85   |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2012            | 5,229,330   | \$ 2.25   |
| Granted                                     | 4,693,644   | \$ 0.36   |
| Exercised                                   | (108,334 )  | \$ 0.35   |
| Cancelled                                   | (1,113,644) | \$ 2.92   |
| Forfeited or expired                        | (334,166 )  | \$ 1.15   |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2013            | 8,366,830   | \$ 1.17   |
| Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2013 | 5,112,738   | \$ 1.69   |

The range of exercise prices for options was \$0.21 to \$2.92 for options outstanding at December 31, 2013, and \$0.44 to \$4.05 for option outstanding at December 31, 2012. The aggregate intrinsic value for exercised options was \$92,030 for the year ended December 31, 2013. The aggregate intrinsic value for outstanding options was \$1,271,540 and \$0 at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value for all vested and exercisable options was \$574,181 and \$0 at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The weighted average remaining contractual term for outstanding exercisable stock options is 6.96 years as of December 31, 2013 and 6.63 years as of December 31, 2012.



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012****(16) Stock-based compensation (continued)**

A summary of the Company's nonvested options as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and changes during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, is presented as follows:

|                                  | Options     | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price<br>per share |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Outstanding at December 31, 2011 | 1,314,722   | \$ 2.48   |
| Granted                          | 1,150,000   | \$ 0.23   |
| Vested                           | (1,901,722) | \$ 1.52   |
| Forfeited or expired             | (54,250 )   | \$ 3.41   |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2012 | 508,750     | \$ 0.66   |
| Granted                          | 4,693,644   | \$ 0.36   |
| Vested                           | (1,667,886) | \$ 0.39   |
| Cancelled                        | (43,750 )   | \$ 2.87   |
| Forfeited or expired             | (236,666 )  | \$ 0.50   |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2013 | 3,254,092   | \$ 0.35   |

**(17) Changes in other comprehensive loss**

A summary of the amounts recognized in other comprehensive loss as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and changes during the year ended December 31, 2013, is presented as follows:

|   | Currency<br>Translations | Total    |
|---|--------------------------|----------|
| Balance, at December 31, 2012                     | \$ 13,116                | \$13,116 |
| Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications | (6,428 )                 | (6,428 ) |

|  |          |            |
|--|----------|------------|
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI         | -        | -          |
| Net change in other comprehensive loss | (6,428   | ) (6,428 ) |
| Balance, at December 31, 2013          | \$ 6,688 | \$6,688    |

**(18) Segment and geographic information**

The Company has one line of business with revenue being generated from sales in Europe, Asia and Asia/Pacific. All significant expenses are generated in the United States. All significant assets are located in the United States.

F-27

---



**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(19) Subsequent events**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements.

**2014 Private Offering**

On March 17, 2014, in conjunction with a private offering of securities (the “2014 Private Offering”) with institutional and select accredited investors, the Company issued an aggregate total of 6,210,000 shares of common stock and 6,175 shares of the preferred stock (the “Series A Convertible Preferred Stock”) for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000. Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible into 2,000 shares of common stock at the option of the holder.

The Company, in connection with the 2014 Private Offering, issued to the investors an aggregate total of 23,200,000 warrants (the “Series A Warrants”) to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Each Series A Warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years.

In addition, the Company, in connection with the 2014 Private Offering, issued to the investors an aggregate total of 13,920,000 warrants (the “Series B Warrants”) to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. Each Series B Warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after one year.

Pursuant to the terms of a Registration Rights Agreement that the Company entered with the investors in connection with the 2014 Private Offering, the Company is required to file a registration statement in April 2014 that covers the shares of common stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and exercise of the Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants. The failure on the part of the Company to satisfy certain deadlines described in the Registration Rights Agreement may subject the Company to payment of certain monetary penalties.

Kevin A. Richardson, II, chairman of the board of directors of the Company; Joseph Chiarelli, Chief Executive Officer of the Company and a member of the Company's board of directors; and, Michael N. Nemelka, the brother of a member of the Company's board of directors and an existing shareholder of the Company, were purchasers in the 2014 Private Offering of \$50,000, \$40,000 and \$50,000, respectively.

**18% Convertible Promissory Notes**

During the period January 24, 2014 through March 7, 2014, the Company entered into subscriptions payable for 18% convertible promissory notes, as amended, (the "18% Convertible Promissory Notes") from selected accredited investors. Up to \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 18% Convertible Promissory Notes were offered by the Company. The Company completed the offering and issued an aggregate \$815,000 in convertible notes in March 2014. Michael N. Nemelka, the brother of a member of the Company's board of directors and an existing shareholder of the Company, purchased \$110,000 of the convertible notes.

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(19) Subsequent events (continued)**

The 18% Convertible Promissory Notes have a nine (9) month term from the subscription date and the note holders can convert into Company common stock at anytime during the term at \$0.55 per share. Upon the consummation of a qualified financing, as defined in the convertible note agreements, of \$1,000,000 or more by the Company, the principal and interest on the 18% Convertible Promissory Notes will convert into Company common stock equal to the lower of (i) the Company common stock issued in the qualified financing, and (ii) \$0.55 per share. The note holders will also receive, if any are issued, warrants or any other security issued in a qualified financing on similar terms to the qualified financing. The 18% Convertible Promissory Notes are unsecured.

On March 17, 2014, in conjunction with the 2014 Private Offering, the 18% Convertible Promissory Notes were automatically converted under the same terms as the Offering. The 2014 Private Offering was a qualified financing as defined in the 18% Convertible Promissory Notes. The unpaid principal and interest balance, which in the aggregate totaled \$822,168, were converted into 1,644,337 shares of common stock. In addition, under the same terms as in the 2014 Private Offering, the Company issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 2,055,421 Series A Warrants and 1,233,252 Series B Warrants.

**\$278,500 Convertible Promissory Note and Warrants**

On February 10, 2014, the Company entered into a financing transaction for the sale of an 8% Convertible Promissory Note (the "\$278,500 Convertible Note") and warrants (the "Class J Warrants") in the principal amount of \$278,500, with gross proceeds of \$250,000 to the Company after payment of a 10% original issue discount and related professional expenses. The offering was conducted pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder. The Company did not utilize any form of general solicitation or general advertising in connection with the offering. The \$278,500 Convertible Note was offered and sold to one accredited investor.

The \$278,500 Convertible Note and Class J Warrants were issued pursuant to the terms of a purchase agreement among the Company and the Investor. The convertible note is an unsecured obligation of the Company and, unless earlier redeemed, matures on August 11, 2014. The convertible note bears interest accruing at the rate of 8% per

annum and includes a 10%, or \$25,000, original issuance discount. The Company has the right to prepay the convertible note and accrued interest during the first one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of issuance. During that time, the amount of any prepayment during the first sixty (60) days is 120% of the outstanding amounts owed, and the amount of the prepayment increases every subsequent thirty (30) days.

The \$278,500 Convertible Note is convertible, after the first one hundred eighty (180) days, in whole or in part, at the option of the investor, into shares of Company common stock at a conversion price of the lower of 75% of the lowest reported sale price of the Company's common stock for the 20 trading days immediately prior to (i) the closing date of the financing, or (ii) 75% of the lowest reported sale price for the twenty (20) days prior the conversion date of the convertible note. The convertible note includes full ratchet anti-dilution protection for any lower priced issuances of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into Company common stock.

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(19) Subsequent events (continued)**

The Class J Warrants entitle the investor to purchase, in the aggregate, 629,378 shares of the Company's common stock. The Warrants will not be exercisable until the six (6) month anniversary of the closing date (August 10, 2014) and will expire five (5) years from the closing date. The Class J Warrants are initially exercisable at an exercise price equal to \$0.4425, subject to certain adjustments. The Class J Warrants may be exercised for cash or on a cashless basis. The exercise price of the Warrants is subject to adjustment for stock splits, combinations or similar events, and, in this event, the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant will also be adjusted so that the aggregate exercise price shall be the same immediately before and immediately after the adjustment. In addition, the exercise price is also subject to a "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustment where if the Company issues or is deemed to have issued securities at a price lower than the then applicable exercise price.

Subsequent to year end, the Company repaid the \$278,500 Convertible Note in full, with accrued interest and the prepayment penalty, in March 2014.

**\$78,500 Convertible Promissory Note**

On February 18, 2014, the Company entered into a second tranche of financing with the investor for the \$128,500 Convertible Promissory Note for the sale of 8% Convertible Promissory Note (the "\$78,500 Convertible Note") under the same terms as the first tranche in the principal amount of \$78,500, with gross proceeds of \$75,000 to the Company after payment of related professional expenses. The offering was conducted pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder.

The \$78,500 Convertible Note was issued pursuant to the terms of a purchase agreement among the Company and the accredited investor. The convertible note is an unsecured obligation of the Company and, unless earlier redeemed, matures on November 20, 2014. The convertible note bears interest accruing at the rate of 8% per annum. The Company has the right to prepay the convertible note and accrued interest during the first one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of issuance. During that time, the amount of any prepayment during the first sixty (60) days is 120% of the outstanding amounts owed, and the amount of the prepayment increases every subsequent thirty (30) days.

The \$78,500 Convertible Note is convertible, after the first one hundred eighty (180) days, in whole or in part, at the option of the investor, into shares of Company common stock at a conversion price of 61% of the lowest three reported sale prices of the Company's common stock for the 10 trading days immediately prior to the conversion date. The convertible note includes full ratchet anti-dilution protection for any lower priced issuances of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into Company common stock.

Subsequent to year end, the Company repaid the \$78,500 Convertible Note in full, with accrued interest and the prepayment penalty, in March 2014.

F-30

---

**SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

**(19) Subsequent events (continued)**

**Consulting Agreements**

In February 2014, the Company renewed one consulting contract and entered into three additional consulting agreements for which a portion of the fee for the services performed was paid with Company common stock. The Company issued 835,000 shares of common stock under these agreements in February and March, 2014. The fair value of the common stock of issued to the consultants, based upon the closing market price of the Company's common stock at the dates the common stock was issued, was recorded as a non-cash general and administrative expense for the three months ended March 31, 2014.

### **ITEM 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

On March 17, 2014, the Company completed a private placement to ten institutional and individual accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate total of 6,210,000 shares of Common Stock and 6,175 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock for an aggregate total purchase price of \$9,280,000. Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible into 2,000 shares of Common Stock at the option of the holder. The net proceeds received by the Company were \$8,562,500, net of offering costs of \$717,500.

As part of the private placement, the investors were issued an aggregate total of 23,200,000 Series A Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. In addition, the investors were issued an aggregate total of 13,920,000 Series B Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after one year. For each of the warrants, the holder will be able to exercise the warrant on a cashless basis at any time following the one-year anniversary of the closing of the private placement, if a registration statement covering the shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrants is not effective.

The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

At the closing of the private placement, we paid Newport Coast Securities, Inc., the placement agent for the private placement, and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., the former placement agent, cash compensation based on the gross proceeds of the private placement and 696,000 Series A Warrants and 417,600 Series B Warrants. The terms of these warrants are identical to the warrants issued to investors in the private placement.

The shares of Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants issued in the private placement were exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act as a sale by an issuer not involving a public offering or under Regulation D promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act. None of the shares of Common Stock, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock or warrants, or shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrants or the conversion of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, were registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempts transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. Such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements and certificates evidencing such shares contain a legend stating the same.



During the period January 24, 2014 through March 7, 2014, the Company entered into subscriptions payable for 18% convertible promissory notes, as amended, (the “18% Convertible Promissory Notes”) from selected accredited investors. Up to \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 18% Convertible Promissory Notes were offered by the Company. The Company completed the offering and issued an aggregate \$815,000 in convertible notes in March 2014. Michael N. Nemelka, the brother of a member of the Company’s board of directors and an existing shareholder of the Company, purchased \$110,000 of the convertible notes. On March 17, 2014, in conjunction with the 2014 Private Placement, the 18% Convertible Promissory Notes were automatically converted under the same terms as the private placement. The 2014 Private Placement was a qualified financing as defined in the 18% Convertible Promissory Notes. The unpaid principal and interest balance, which in the aggregate totaled \$822,168, were converted into 1,644,337 shares of common stock. In addition, under the same terms as in the 2014 Private Offering, the Company issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 2,055,421 five-year warrants with a strike price of \$0.50 per share and 1,233,252 one-year warrants with a strike price of \$1.50 per share.

In September, October and December 2013, the Company, in conjunction with offerings of securities (as previously defined as the “Private Placements”) of the Company, pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act, issued 1,043,646 units (as described below) to certain “accredited investors,” as that term is defined in SEC Rule 501 under the Act, for an aggregate total purchase price of \$626,188. Each unit was sold to the accredited investors at a purchase price of \$0.60 per unit. Each unit in the Private Placements consists of; (i) one share of common stock and (ii) a five-year warrant to purchase one share of common stock, at an exercise price of \$0.85. Kevin A. Richardson II, who is the chairman of the board of directors of the Company, and Joseph Chiarelli, who is the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Michael M. Nemelka, who is the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of the board of directors of the Company, purchased units in the Private Placements.

---

On July 31, 2013, all of the holders (the "Holders") of the Company's 18% senior secured convertible promissory notes, as amended, (the "Senior Secured Notes"), in the original aggregate issuance amount of \$2,000,000, voluntarily converted all of the outstanding principal and interest of the Senior Secured Notes into Common Stock of the Company. The aggregate outstanding amount of principal and interest on the Senior Secured Notes at July 31, 2013 of \$2,186,906 was converted into 10,934,530 shares of restricted Common Stock at the conversion price of \$0.20 per share pursuant to the Senior Secured Note agreements. In return for the Holders' voluntarily converting the outstanding Senior Secured Notes into Common Stock on or before July 31, 2013, the Company agreed to issue to the Holders warrants to purchase an aggregate total of 1,988,096 shares of Common Stock. The warrants have an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and are exercisable during the five-year period beginning on the date of issuance. Kevin A. Richardson, II, chairman of the board of directors of the Company, converted an aggregate balance of \$64,500 of the Senior Secured Notes and received 322,500 shares of Common Stock and 58,635 warrants in the foregoing transaction.

On November 27, 2012, we entered into a subscription agreement (Subscription Agreement) with David N. Nemelka (Subscriber), the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, whereby the Subscriber agreed to purchase from us, and us agreed to sell and issue, a total of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock, at a purchase price equal to \$0.25 per share, for an aggregate sales price of \$1,000,000. These shares were sold pursuant to the exemption provided by the SEC's Rule 506 of Regulation D under the Securities Act. As of December 31, 2012, the Subscriber had paid us \$25,000 and we issued to the Subscriber 100,000 shares of common stock. For the three months ended March 31, 2013, the Subscriber has paid us an additional \$75,000 and was issued an additional 300,000 shares of common stock. We will record the additional \$900,000 and issue the corresponding 3,600,000 shares of common stock in the periods in which the purchase price is received.

In connection with the foregoing, we relied upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering.

On April 8, 2011, pursuant to the exemptive provision of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, we completed a private placement to 28 institutional and individual accredited investors of 2,804,593 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$3.25 per share, for gross proceeds to us of \$9,114,927. The net proceeds received by us were \$8,467,121, net of offering costs of \$647,806. As part of the private placement, the investors were issued five-year warrants to purchase up to 2,804,593 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The net proceeds from the private placement, following the payment of offering-related expenses, are being used by us for working capital and other general corporate purposes. David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, and an existing shareholder of ours, was one of the purchasers in the offering.

On April 4, 2011, the note holders of our amended senior notes cancelled the unpaid principal and interest balance of the amended senior notes which totaled \$4,413,908 in consideration for the issuance of 1,358,126 shares of our common stock. In addition, in connection with this transaction, we issued to the note holders an aggregate total of 679,064 warrants to purchase shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. Each warrant represents

the right to purchase one share of common stock. The warrants vested upon issuance and expire after five years. The amended senior notes were held by Prides Capital Fund I, LP and NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP. Kevin A. Richardson, II, who is the chairman of our board of directors, serves as the managing partner of Prides Capital, LLC, an affiliate of Prides Capital Fund I, LP. John F. Nemelka, who is a member of our board of directors, serves as managing principal of NightWatch Capital Advisors, LLC, an affiliate of NightWatch Capital Partners II, LP.

In January 2011, pursuant to the exemptive provision of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, we issued 1,950,167 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$3,900,334 from a group of accredited investors upon the exercise of options we issued in 2010 as part of the sale of Units consisting of: (i) one share of common stock; (ii) a two-year common stock purchase warrant (Class D Warrant) to purchase one share of common stock, at an exercise price of \$2.00; and (iii) an option, which, as amended, expired on January 31, 2011, to purchase the same number of units as granted pursuant to this transaction, at the purchase price of \$2.00 per unit. Kevin A Richardson, II, the chairman of the our board of directors exercised 545,252 options and David N. Nemelka, the brother of John F. Nemelka, a member of our board of directors, exercised 686,252 options in connection with this transaction.

---

**ITEM 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

Exhibit No. Description

- Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 25, 2009, by and between Rub Music Enterprises, Inc.,  
2.1 RME Delaware Merger Sub, Inc. and SANUWAVE, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-SB filed with the SEC on December 18, 2007).
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Schedule 14C filed with the SEC on October 16, 2009).
- 3.3 Certificate of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Schedule 14C filed with the SEC on April 16, 2012).
- 3.4 Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-SB filed with the SEC on December 18, 2007).
- Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the  
3.5 Company dated March 14, 2014 (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- 4.1 Form of Class A Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
- 4.2 Form of Class B Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
- 4.3 Form of Class D Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 14, 2010).
- 4.4 Form of Class E Warrant Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2011).
- 4.5 Form of Series A Warrant (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).

- 4.6 Form of Series B Warrant (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- 4.7 Form of 18% Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note issued by SANUWAVE Health, Inc. to select accredited investors (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 27, 2013).
- 4.8 Form of Convertible Promissory Note between the Company and accredited investors a party thereto (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- 4.9 Amendment No. 1 to the Convertible Note Agreement between the Company and accredited investors a party thereto (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- 5.1\*Opinion of Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP.
-

- Employment Agreement, dated April 10, 2006, by and between SANUWAVE, Inc. and Barry J. Jenkins.  
10.1 (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2009).
- 10.2 Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Option Incentive Plan of SANUWAVE Health, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 3, 2010).
- Severance and Advisory Agreement, dated November 6, 2012, by and between SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and  
10.3 Christopher M. Cashman. (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 13, 2012).
- 10.4 Subscription Agreement, dated November 27, 2012, by and between SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and David N. Nemelka (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 3, 2012).
- Employment Agreement, dated February 21, 2013, by and between SANUWAVE Health, Inc. and Joseph  
10.5 Chiarelli (Management compensation plan or arrangement) (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 27, 2013).
- 10.6 Form of Subscription Booklet containing the Securities Purchase Agreement for the July 2013 public offering (Incorporated by reference to the S-1/A filed with the SEC on July 1, 2013).
- 10.7 Form of Subscription Agreement for the September 2013 private placement (Incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 4, 2013).
- 10.8 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, by and among the Company and the accredited investors a party thereto, dated March 17, 2014 (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- 10.9 Form of Registration Rights Agreement, by and among the Company and the holders a party thereto, dated March 17, 2014 (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- Form of Subscription Agreement for the 18% Convertible Promissory Notes between the Company and the  
10.10 accredited investors a party thereto (Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2014).
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries (Incorporated by reference to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 31, 2014).
- 23.1\* Consent of Smith, Gambrell & Russell, LLP (included in its opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1 hereto).

23.2\* Consent of BDO USA, LLP, independent registered public accountants.

24.1\* Power of Attorney (set forth on the signature page of this registration statement).

---

\* Filed herewith

---

**ITEM 17. Undertakings**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) Intentionally omitted.



(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) Intentionally omitted.

(ii) If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424.

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
-

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Alpharetta, State of Georgia, on April 14, 2014.

SANUWAVE HEALTH, INC.

By: */s/ Kevin A. Richardson, II*  
Name: Kevin A. Richardson, II  
Title: Co-Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Barry J. Jenkins as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and to sign a registration statement pursuant to Section 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| <b>Signatures</b> | <b>Capacity</b>                         | <b>Date</b>    |
|-------------------|---|----------------|
| By: _____         | Co-Chief Executive Officer and Director | April 14, 2014 |

Name: Joseph Chiarelli

By: /s/ Barry J. Jenkins Chief Financial Officer April 14, 2014  
Name: Barry J. Jenkins (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

By: /s/ Kevin A. Richardson, II Director and Co-Chief Executive Officer April 14, 2014  
Name: Kevin A. Richardson, II (Principal Executive Officer)

By: /s/ John F. Nemelka Director April 14, 2014  
Name: John F. Nemelka

By: /s/ Alan L. Rubio Director April 14, 2014  
Name: Alan L. Rubio